# MDrive® Motion Control MDrive and Linear Actuator Products





MDrivePlus Motion Control Manual Change Log				
Date	Revision	Changes		
07/15/2009	R082409	Integrated all NEMA sizes into a single document. Added Linear Actuators		
08/24/2009	R082409	Removed details and specifications for the MDrive42AC Plus Motion Control, as it is discontinued.		
11/16/2009	R111609	Added support for size 14 and 23 linear actuator.		
03/16/2010	R031610	Updated Linear actuator sections with assembly instructions for the anti- backlash nut.		
07/02/2010	R070210	Minor corrections throughout		
09/07/2010	R090710	Changed party mode connecting to reflect termination capacitance equation.		
11/02/2010	R110210	Added support for Ethernet communication interface.		
02/07/2011	R020711	Modified dimensioned drawing for NEMA size 17 models with industrial connectors to reflect a 0.07" (1.8 mm) increase in length. Added pin numbers to cable detail drawings.		

The information in IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA product documentation and on this web site has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies.

IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products to improve reliability, function or design. IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit described; neither does it convey any license under its patent rights of others.

IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA's general policy does not recommend the use of its products in life support or aircraft applications wherein a failure or malfunction of the product may directly threaten life or injury. Per the terms and conditions of sales of IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA, the user of IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA products in life support or aircraft applications assumes all risks of such use and indemnifies IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA against all damages. aircraft applications assumes all risks of such use and indemnifies IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA against all damages.

# Important information

The drive systems described here are products for general use that conform to the state of the art in technology and are designed to prevent any dangers. However, drives and drive controllers that are not specifically designed for safety functions are not approved for applications where the functioning of the drive could endanger persons. The possibility of unexpected or un-braked movements can never be totally excluded without additional safety equipment. For this reason personnel must never be in the danger zone of the drives unless additional suitable safety equipment prevents any personal danger. This applies to operation of the machine during production and also to all service and maintenance work on drives and the machine. The machine design must ensure personal safety. Suitable measures for prevention of property damage are also required.

# **Qualification of personnel**

Only technicians who are familiar with and understand the contents of this manual and the other relevant documentation are authorized to work on and with this drive system. The technicians must be able to detect potential dangers that may be caused by setting parameters, changing parameter values and generally by the operation of mechanical, electrical and electronic equipment.

The technicians must have sufficient technical training, knowledge and experience to recognise and avoid dangers.

The technicians must be familiar with the relevant standards, regulations and safety regulations that must be observed when working on the drive system.

# **Intended Use**

The drive systems described here are products for general use that conform to the state of the art in technology and are designed to prevent any dangers. However, drives and drive controllers that are not specifically designed for safety functions are not approved for applications where the functioning of the drive could endanger persons. The possibility of unexpected or unbraked movements can never be totally excluded without additional safety equipment.

For this reason personnel must never be in the danger zone of the drives unless additional suitable safety equipment prevents any personal danger. This applies to operation of the machine during production and also to all service and maintenance work on drives and the machine. The machine design must ensure personal safety. Suitable measures for prevention of property damage are also required.

In all cases the applicable safety regulations and the specified operating conditions, such as environmental conditions and specified technical data, must be observed.

The drive system must not be commissioned and operated until completion of installation in accordance with the EMC regulations and the specifications in this manual. To prevent personal injury and damage to property damaged drive systems must not be installed or operated.

Changes and modifications of the drive systems are not permitted and if made all no warranty and liability will be accepted.

The drive system must be operated only with the specified wiring and approved accessories. In general, use only original accessories and spare parts.

The drive systems must not be operated in an environment subject to explosion hazard (ex area).

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

# Part 1: General Usage

1	Introduction	1-1
2	Safety	2-1
3	Interfacing DC power	3-1
4	Interfacing AC power	4-1
5	Interfacing serial communication	5-1
6	Interfacing CANopen communication	6-1
7	Interfacing Ethernet communication	7-1
8	Interfacing I/O	

# Part 2: Detailed specifications and connectivity information: MDrivePlus

MDrive14Pius	1	Introduction	1-1
	2	Specifications	2-1
	3	Mounting and connection recommendations	
	4	Connection and interface	
MDrive17Plus	1	Introduction	1-1
	2	Specifications	2-1
	3	. Mounting and connection recommendations	
	4	Connection and interface	4-1
MDrive23Plus	1	Introduction	1-1
	2	Specifications	2-1
	3	Mounting and connection recommendations	
	4	Connection and interface	4-1
MDrive34Plus	1	Introduction	1-1
	2	Specifications	2-1
	3	Mounting and connection recommendations	
	4	Connection and interface	4-1
MDrive34 AC Plus	1	Introduction	1-1
	2	Specifications	2-1
	3	Connection and interface	

# Part 3: Detailed specifications and connectivity information: MDrive Linear Actuators

MDrive14 Linear Actuator 1

	2	Specifications  Mounting and connection recommendations	
	4	Connection and interface	
MDrive17 Linear Actuator	1	Introduction	1-
	2	Specifications	2-
	3	Mounting and connection recommendations	3-

Introduction......1-1

	4	Connection and interface	4-1
MDrive23 Linear Actuator	1	Introduction	1-1
	2	Specifications	2-1
	3	Mounting and connection recommendations	
	4	Connection and interface	4-1

# MDrive® Motion Control

# Part 1: General Usage

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Safety
- 3. Interfacing DC power
- 4. Interfacing AC power
- 5. Interfacing serial communication
- 6. Interfacing CANopen communication
- 7. Interfacing Ethernet communication
- 8. Interfacing I/O

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

			ormation	
	Qua	lification	of personnel	3
			·	
1				
	1.1		versions	
	1.3		entation reference	
	1.4		t software	
			Communication converter drivers	
		1.4.2	IMS Terminal	1-2
2	Safety			2-1
_	2.1		ation of personnel	
	2.2		d Use	
	2.3		Categories	
	2.4		I safety instructions	
			•	
3	Interfacii		ower	
	3.1		bility	
	3.2	Selectir	ng a power supply (+V)	
		3.2.1		
		3.2.2		
		3.2.3	Regulated vs unregulated	3-3
	3.3	Powers	supply cabling recommendations	3-3
		3.3.1	DC Cabling Under 50' (15.24 m)	3-4
		3.3.2	AC power to full wave bridge	3-4
		3.3.3		
		3.3.4		3-5
	3.3	Switchi	ng DC power (DPM75 accessory)	
		4.0		
4			ower	
	4.1	Applica	bility	4-1
	4.2		ing AC voltage	
	4.3	MD-CS	20x-000 cordset	4-2
5	Interfaci	na sarial	communication	5_1
5	5.1	Applica	bility	5-1 5-1
	5.2		RS-422/485 isolated communication converted	
	0.2			
		5.2.2		
	5.3		sing single mode communication	
	5.5			
		5.3.1	Full duplex (RS-422)	5-3
	<b>5</b> 4	5.3.2	Half duplex (RS-485)	
	5.4		ing party mode communication	5-5
		5.4.1	Mutli-drop communication using	
			MD-CC402-001	
		5.4.2	Multi-drop communication connection	5-7
		5.4.3	System power connection for a multi-drop	
			system	
		5.4.4	Software configuration	5-9

6	Interfacir	ng CANopen communication	6-1
	6.1	Features	6-1
	6.2	Interfacing the can bus	6-1
		6.2.1 CAN bus connections	6-1
		6.2.2 Recommended CANopen dongle	6-2
	6.3	CANopen Tester quick start	
		6.3.1 Installation	
		6.3.2 Getting Started with CANopen Tester	6-3
7	Interfacir	ng Ethernet communication	6-1
	7.1	Features	
	7.2	Connecting to a network	6-2
		7.2.1 Network setup preparation	6-2
		7.2.2 Network setup procedure	
	7.3	Supported protocols	6-4
	7.4	Ethernet status LED indicators	
8	Interfacir	ng I/O	8-1
8	Interfacir 8.1	ng I/OI/O configurations	
8			8-2
8		I/O configurations	8-2 8-2
8	8.1	I/O configurations	8-2 8-2 8-3
8	8.1	I/O configurations	8-2 8-2 8-3
8	8.1	I/O configurations  8.1.1 I/O States  General purpose I/O  8.2.1 General purpose input functions	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3
8	8.1	I/O configurations  8.1.1 I/O States  General purpose I/O  8.2.1 General purpose input functions  8.2.2 General purpose output functions	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3
8	8.1	I/O configurations  8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5
8	8.1	I/O configurations  8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6
8	8.1	I/O configurations  8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6
8	8.1	I/O configurations 8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6 8-6
8	8.1	I/O configurations 8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6 8-7 8-8
8	8.1	I/O configurations 8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6 8-6 8-8 8-8
8	8.1 8.2	I/O configurations 8.1.1 I/O States	8-2 8-3 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6 8-6 8-8 8-8

# **List of Figures**

Figure 3.1	DC power supply cabling under 50' (15.24 m)	3-4
Figure 3.2	50' (15.2 m) or greater, AC power to full wave bridge	3-4
Figure 3.3	50' (15.2 m) or greater, AC power to DC supply	3-5
Figure 3.4	DPM75 basic wiring and connection	3-6
Figure 4.1	Euro AC connector (P3)	4-2
Figure 4.2	MD-CS20x-000	4-2
Figure 5.2	Full duplex RS-422 connection.	5-3
Figure 5.3	Half duplex RS-485 connection	
Figure 5.4	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3	5-6
Figure 5.5	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crim	р
	connector	5-6
Figure 5.6	Interface for party-mode operation	5-7
Figure 5.7	Power interface for eliminating communication ground loop	ps5-8
Figure 6.1	Interfacing the CAN bus	6-1
Figure 6.2	MD-CC500-000 USB to CANopen commissioning cable	6-2
Figure 6.3	CANopen Tester	
Figure 7.1	Example Ethernet network using MDrivePlus	6-2
Figure 7.2	TCP/IP Configuration Utility	6-3
Figure 7.3	Ethernet status indicator LEDs	6-4
Figure 8.1	Sinking input equivalent circuit and interface examples	8-4
Figure 8.2	Sinking output equivalent circuit and interface examples	8-5
Figure 8.3	Sourcing input equivalent circuit and interface examples	
Figure 8.4	Sourcing output equivalent circuit and interface examples	
Figure 8.5	Mixed inputs and outputs, standard MDrive	
Figure 8.6	Mixed inputs and outputs, expanded MDrive	8-8
Figure 8.7	TTL interface to I/O banks as a group for BCD program	
	control	
Figure 8.8	Output interface to I/O banks as a group for BCD process	
	control	
Figure 8.9	Input equivalent circuit, capture/trip I/O	
Figure 8.10	Analog input interface	.8-12

# **List of Tables**

Table 3.2	Power supply cable AWG recommendations	3-5
Table 4.1	AC standard wire colors	4-2
Table 7.1	Ethernet status indicator LEDs	6-5
Table 8.1	MDrive I/O configurations	8-2
	General purpose input functions	
Table 8.3	General nurnose output functions	8-3

Page intentionally left blank

# 1 Introduction

The MDrive Motion Control high torque integrated programmable motion controller motor and step and direction driver is ideal for designers who want the simplicity of a motor with on-board electronics. The integrated electronics of the MDrivePlus eliminate the need to run motor cabling through the machine, reducing the potential for problems due to electrical noise

The MDrive Motion Control uses high torque brushless step motors integrated with a high performance programmable motion controller and a microstepping driver, and accepts up to 20 resolution settings from full to 256 microsteps per full step, including: degrees, metric and arc minutes.

Programming is accomplished over RS-422/485 using the IMS Terminal software tool, which is provided.

The MDrive Motion Control is a compact, powerful and cost effective motion control solution that will reduce system cost, design and assembly time for a large range of brushless step motor applications.

# 1.1 MDrive versions

**MDrive** 

The MDrive is available in the following power ranges and flange sizes:

- +12 to +48 VDC
  - NEMA 14
  - NEMA 17
- +12 to +75 VDC
  - NEMA 23
  - NEMA 34
- 120 and 240 VAC
  - NEMA 34

MDrive Linear Actuator

MDrive Linear Actuators are available in the following power ranges and flange sizes:

- +12 to +48 VDC
  - NEMA 14
  - NEMA 17
- +12 to +75 VDC
  - NEMA 23

# 1.3 Documentation reference

The following user's manuals are available for the MDrive:

- Product hardware manual, describes the technical data and installation of the product.
- Product software manual, describes the configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the web site at: http://www.imshome.com/downloads/manuals.html.

# 1.4 Product software

#### 1.4.1 Communication converter drivers

If using the our communication converter, drivers are required, these drivers are available for download from the web site at: http://www.imshome.com/downloads/cable\_drivers.html.

#### 1.4.2 IMS Terminal

The MDrive motion control can be configured and programmed using any standard ANSI terminal emulator and ASCII text editor.

The recommended tool is the IMS Terminal integrated terminal and program editor. IMS Terminal features color-coded editor, multiple-function keys and is pre-configured to operate using the MDrive default settings

Installation and usages instructions are to be found in MCode software manual.

This software may be downloaded from: http://www.imshome.com/downloads/software\_interfaces.html

# 2 Safety

# 2.1 Qualification of personnel

Only technicians who are familiar with and understand the contents of this manual and the other relevant documentation are authorized to work on and with this drive system. The technicians must be able to detect potential dangers that may be caused by setting parameters, changing parameter values and generally by the operation of mechanical, electrical and electronic equipment.

The technicians must have sufficient technical training, knowledge and experience to recognise and avoid dangers.

The technicians must be familiar with the relevant standards, regulations and safety regulations that must be observed when working on the drive system.

# 2.2 Intended Use

The drive systems described here are products for general use that conform to the state of the art in technology and are designed to prevent any dangers. However, drives and drive controllers that are not specifically designed for safety functions are not approved for applications where the functioning of the drive could endanger persons. The possibility of unexpected or unbraked movements can never be totally excluded without additional safety equipment.

For this reason personnel must never be in the danger zone of the drives unless additional suitable safety equipment prevents any personal danger. This applies to operation of the machine during production and also to all service and maintenance work on drives and the machine. The machine design must ensure personal safety. Suitable measures for prevention of property damage are also required.

In all cases the applicable safety regulations and the specified operating conditions, such as environmental conditions and specified technical data, must be observed.

The drive system must not be commissioned and operated until completion of installation in accordance with the EMC regulations and the specifications in this manual. To prevent personal injury and damage to property damaged drive systems must not be installed or operated.

Changes and modifications of the drive systems are not permitted and if made no warranty and liability will be accepted.

The drive system must be operated only with the specified wiring and approved accessories. In general, use only original accessories and spare parts.

The drive systems must not be operated in an environment subject to explosion hazard (ex area).

# 2.3 Hazard Categories

Safety notes and general information are indicated by hazard messages in the manual. In addition there are symbols and instructions affixed to the product that warn of possible hazards and help to operate the product safely.

Depending on the seriousness of the hazard, the messages are divided into three hazard categories.

#### **↑** DANGER

DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, **will result** in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

#### **↑ WARNING**

WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, **can result** in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

# **♠** CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, **can result** in injury or equipment damage.

# 2.4 General safety instructions

#### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **↑** WARNING

#### LOSS OF CONTROL

- Observe the accident prevention regulations. (For USA see also NEMA ICS1.1 and NEMA ICS7.1)
- The system manufacturer must take the potential error possibilities of the signals and the critical functions into account to ensure a safe status during and after errors. Some examples are: emergency stop, final position limitation, power failure and restart.
- The assessment of error possibilities must also include unexpected delays and the failure of signals or functions.
- Suitable redundant control paths must be in place for dangerous functions.
- Check that measures taken are effective.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

This page has been intentionally left blank.

# 3 Interfacing DC power

# 

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **∧** CAUTION

# **MAXIMUM VOLTAGE INPUT**

Do not exceed the maximum rated voltage of the device! Motor Back EMF, power supply ripple and high line must be taken into account when selecting a power supply voltage level.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **GENERAL POWER SUPPLY PRACTICE**

Do not connect or disconnect the power supply while power is applied.

Disconnect the AC side to power down the DC supply.

For battery operated systems connect a "transient suppressor" across the switch to prevent arcs and high-voltage spikes.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state without additional protection.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!



Detailed specifications, voltage limits, current requirements and connectivity information are located in the product detail section corresponding to the MDrive model you purchased.

# 3.1 Applicability

This section applies to all MDrive motion control products with a DC power input.

# 3.2 Selecting a power supply (+V)

Proper selection of a power supply to be used in a motion system is as important as selecting the drive itself. When choosing a power supply for a stepping motor driver, there are several performance issues that must be addressed. An undersized power supply can lead to poor performance and possibly even damage to your drive.

# 3.2.1 Power supply — motor relationship

Motor windings can basically be viewed as inductors. Winding resistance (R) and inductance (L) result in an L/R time constant that resists the change in current. To effectively manipulate the rate of charge, the voltage applied is increased. When traveling at high speeds, there is less time between steps to reach current. The point where the rate of commutation does not allow the driver to reach full current is referred to as voltage mode. Ideally you want to be in current mode, which is when the drive is achieving the desired current between steps. Simply stated, a higher voltage will decrease the time it takes to charge the coil and, therefore, will allow for higher torque at higher speeds.

Another characteristic of all motors is back EMF. Back EMF is a source of current that can push the output of a power supply beyond the maximum operating voltage of the driver. As a result, damage to the stepper driver could occur over a period of time. This is especially prevalent with overhauling loads.

# 3.2.2 Power supply — driver relationship

The MDrive is very current efficient as far as the power supply is concerned. Once the motor has charged one or both windings of the motor, all the power supply has to do is replace losses in the system. The charged winding acts as an energy storage in that the current will recirculate within the bridge and in and out of each phase reservoir. This results in a less than expected current draw on the power supply.

Stepping motor drivers are designed with the intent that a user's power supply output will ramp up to greater than or equal to the minimum operating voltage of the drive. The initial current surge is substantial and could damage the driver if the supply is undersized. The output of an undersized power supply could fall below the operating range of the driver upon a current surge. This could cause the power supply to start oscillating in and out of the voltage range of the driver and result in damage to either the supply, the driver, or both.

There are two types of supplies commonly used, regulated and unregulated, both of which can be switching or linear. Each have advantages and disadvantages.

# 3.2.3 Regulated vs unregulated

An unregulated linear supply is less expensive and more resilient to current surges, however, the voltage decreases with increasing current draw. This may cause problems if the voltage drops below the working range of the drive.

Fluctuations in line voltage are also a point of concern. These fluctuations may cause the unregulated linear supply to be above or below the anticipated or acceptable voltage.

A regulated supply maintains a stable output voltage, which is good for high speed performance. These supplies are also not affected by line fluctuations, however, they are more expensive. Depending on the current regulation, a regulated supply may crowbar or current clamp and lead to an oscillation that, as previously stated, can cause damage to the driver and/or supply. Back EMF can cause problems for regulated supplies as well. The current regeneration may be too large for the regulated supply to absorb. This could lead to an over voltage condition which could damage the output circuitry of the MDrive.

Switching power supplies and regulated linear supplies with over current protection are not recommended because of their inability to handle the surge currents inherit in stepping motor systems.

See the product detail section of this document for specific power supply voltage and current requirements and recommended power supplies.

# 3.3 Power supply cabling recommendations

# **⚠** CAUTION

#### **EMI and RFI**

These recommendations will provide optimal protection against EMI and RFI. The actual cable type, wire gauge, shield type and filtering devices used are dependent on the customer's application and system.

The length of the DC power supply cable to an MDrive should not exceed 50 feet (15.2 m).

Always use Shielded/Twisted Pairs for the MDrive DC Supply Cable and the AC Supply Cable.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

Cable length, wire gauge and power conditioning devices play a major role in the performance of your MDrive.

Figure 3.1 illustrates the recommended cable configuration for DC power supply cabling under 50 feet (15.2 m) long. If cabling of 50 feet (15.2 m) or longer is required, the additional length may be gained by adding an AC power supply cable (see Figures 3.2 and 3.3).

Correct AWG wire size is determined by the current requirement plus cable length. Please see Table 3.1.

# 3.3.1 DC Cabling Under 50' (15.24 m)

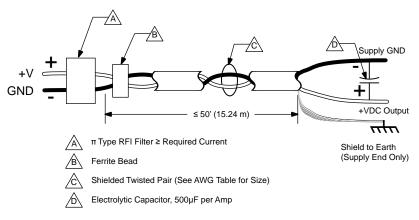


Figure 3.1 DC power supply cabling under 50' (15.24 m)

# 3.3.2 AC power to full wave bridge

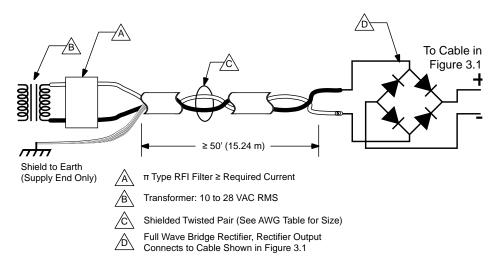


Figure 3.2 50' (15.2 m) or greater, AC power to full wave bridge

# 3.3.3 AC power DC supply

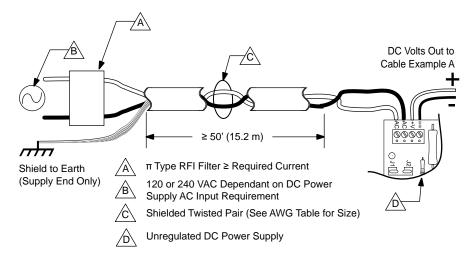


Figure 3.3 50' (15.2 m) or greater, AC power to DC supply

# 3.3.4 Recommended wire gauges

For cable lengths exceeding 50' (15.2 m), use the cable configurations shown in Figures 3.2 and 3.3.

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak		N	linimum AW	G	
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18
2 Amps Peak	20	18	16	14	14
3 Amps Peak	18	16	14	12	12
4 Amps Peak	18	16	14	12	12

Table 3.2 Power supply cable AWG recommendations



Detailed specifications, voltage limits and connectivity information are located in the product detail section corresponding to the MDrive model you purchased.

# 3.3 Switching DC power (DPM75 accessory)

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state without additional protection.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

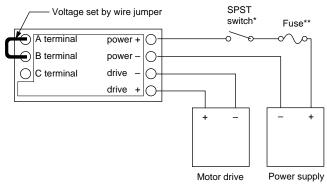
Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

The function of the DPM75 Drive Protection Module is to limit the surge current and voltage to a safe level when DC input power is switched on and off to a motor drive. This provides the added protection necessary for reliable motor drive operation when switching the DC power, instead of the recommended AC power to the DC power supply. The device is designed to protect the motor drive when operating under all load conditions. This device does not protect the motor drive from wiring the power incorrectly.

The unit is capable of being used with 48, 60, and 75 volt rated motor drives. An external jumper selection is available so the user can match the circuit to their particular application. The DPM75 is capable of a steady state operating current of 4 amps.

The DPM75 can be used for any frame size motor drive, when properly configured. It can also be used for more than one unit provided the current and voltage do not exceed the DPM75's ratings. The maximum DPM75 ratings are 75 volts and 4 amps.

Power requirements and wiring details are available in the product detail section pertaining to the MDrive product purchased.



- \* Do not switch negative side of supply
- \*\*Fuse = 6.3 Amp slow blow (recommended: Bussman S505-6.3A or Littelfuse 215006.3). The fuse is optional.

Figure 3.4 DPM75 basic wiring and connection

# 4 Interfacing AC power

# **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if power or signal wiring is exposed.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **↑** CAUTION

# **MAXIMUM VOLTAGE INPUT**

Do not exceed the maximum rated voltage of the device!

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

# **⚠** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!



Detailed specifications, voltage limits, current requirements and connectivity information are located in the product detail section corresponding to the MDrive model you purchased.

# 4.1 Applicability

This section is only applicable to those MDrives with a 120 or 240 VAC input voltage.

# 4.2 Interfacing AC voltage

#### 3-Pin Euro AC Connector

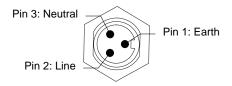


Figure 4.1 Euro AC connector (P3)

Signal	European (IEC) color code	US color code
Earth	Yellow/Green	Green
Line	Brown	Black
Neutral	Blue	White

Table 4.1 AC standard wire colors

# 4.3 MD-CS20x-000 cordset

The single-end three conductor cordsets are used with the MDrive AC. Measuring 13.0' (4.0m) long, they are available in either straight or right angle termination. IEC color code, oil-resistant yellow PVC jacket, IP68 and NEMA 6P rated.

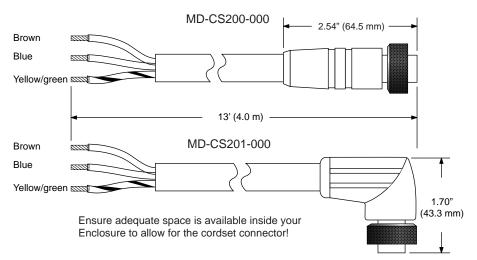


Figure 4.2 MD-CS20x-000

# 5 Interfacing serial communication

The MDrive communicates to the host using the RS-422/485 protocol. Communication may be configured as either half duplex (RS-485) or full duplex (RS-422) using the EM (Echo Mode) Instruction. RS-422/485 may be used in two ways: either to communicate to a single MDrive, or to address up to 62 individually named nodes in a multidrop system.

# 5.1 Applicability

This section applies to all MDrive Motion Control models with an RS-422/485 communication interface.

# 5.2 USB to RS-422/485 isolated communication converter cables

To simplify the wiring and connection process we offer an electrically isolated USB to RS-422/485 communication cables for the MDrive. These convenient 12.0' (3.6m) accessory cables connect a PC's USB port to the MDrive P2 connector. An in-line RS-422/485 converter enables parameter setting to a single MDrive. cable purchase recommended with first order.

There are two communication converter cables available depending on the connector type:

USB to 10-pin wire crimp......Part No. MD-CC402-001
USB to 5-pin M-12 circular ......Part No. MD-CC401-001

# 5.2.2 Driver installation procedure

The installation of the MD-CC40x-000 requires the installation of two sets of drivers:

- Drivers for the USB to RS-422 converter hardware.
- Drivers for the Virtual Communication Port (VCP) used to communicate to your product.

Therefore the Hardware Update wizard will run twice during the installation process.

The full installation procedure will be a two-part process: Installing the cable/VCP drivers and Determining the Virtual COM Port used.

# Installing the cable/VCP Drivers

- Download the MD-CC40x-001 communication converter drivers from http://www.imshome.com/downloads/cable\_drivers.html. Extract to a folder on your hard drive.
- Plug the USB converter cable into the USB port of the MD-CC40x-001.
- Plug the other end of the USB cable into an open USB port on your PC.
- 4) Your PC will recognize the new hardware and open the Hardware Update dialog.
- 5) Select "No, not this time" on the radio buttons in answer to the query "Can Windows Connect to Windows Update to search for software?" Click "Next".
- 6) Select "Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)" on the radio buttons in answer to the query "What do you want the wizard to do?" Click "Next".
  - Select "Search for the best driver in these locations."
  - Check "Include this location in the search."
  - Browse to the download location on your hard drive.
- 7) Click Next.
- 8) The drivers will begin to copy.
- On the Dialog for Windows Logo Compatibility Testing, click "Continue Anyway".
- 10) The driver installation will proceed. When completing the Found New Hardware Wizard dialog appears, Click "Finish".
- 11) Upon finish, the Welcome to the Hardware Update Wizard will reappear to guide you through the second part of the install process. Repeat steps 1 through 9 above to complete the cable installation.
- 12) Your MD-CC40x-001 is now ready to use.

#### Determining the Virtual COM Port (VCP)

The MD-CC40x-000 uses a Virtual COM Port to communicate through the USB port to the MDrive. A VCP is a software driven serial port which emulates a hardware port in Windows.

The drivers for the MD-CC40x-000 will automatically assign a VCP to the device during installation. The VCP port number will be needed when IMS Terminal is set up in order that IMS Terminal will know where to find and communicate with your product.

To locate the Virtual COM Port.

- 1) Right-Click the "My Computer" Icon and select "Properties".
- Browse to the Hardware Tab, Click the Button labeled "Device Manager".
- 3) Look in the heading "Ports (COM & LPT)" USB to RS-422 converter cable (COMx) will be listed). The COM # will be the Virtual COM Port connected. You will enter this number into your IMS Terminal configuration.

# 5.3 Interfacing single mode communication

# **↑** CAUTION

#### HOT PLUGGING!

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

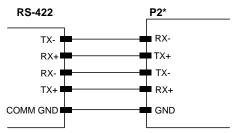
Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

# 5.3.1 Full duplex (RS-422)

To interface the MDrive using RS-422 protocol you will need one of the following:

- A PC equipped with RS-422 Interface.
- A PC RS-232 to RS-422/485 converter.
- MD-CC402-001 or equivalent communication converter.

Use the following diagram to connect RS-422 communication to the MDrive (not required if using our cables)



\* see the section in Part 2 applicable to the model you purchased for pinout information

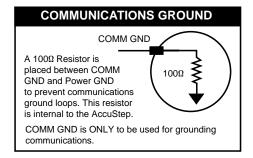
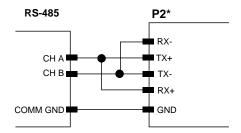


Figure 5.2 Full duplex RS-422 connection.

# 5.3.2 Half duplex (RS-485)

The MDrive can be operated in a two wire RS-485 communication bus. Before connecting the two wire RS-485, download your program and setup instructions using the standard four wire RS-422 Communication cable. If a program is not being used, download and save any setup parameters. To ensure the MDrive responds only to commands specifically meant for it, set the unit in party mode

The Echo Mode command (EM) must be set to the value of 1 (EM=1). This will set the MDrive communication into "half duplex" mode. Connect the driver in the two wire RS-485 configuration. The following diagram illustrates how to connect the four wire RS-485 to operate as a two wire system.



\* see the section in Part 2 applicable to the model you purchased for pinout information

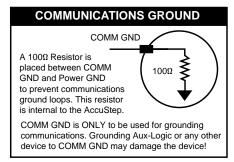


Figure 5.3 Half duplex RS-485 connection.

# 5.4 interfacing party mode communication

# **↑** CAUTION

#### HOT PLUGGING!

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

# **♠** CAUTION

#### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

# **↑** CAUTION

#### SHIELDED CABLES

Do not use the MD-CC400-001 communication converter cable for multi-drop systems. Ribbon cables are not recommended for use in multi-drop communication systems due to the lack of shielded cabling.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!



#### **DEVICE NAME**

Each unit in a party mode system must have a unique identifier, or device name. Each unit MUST be connected and communicated with in single mode communication and given a name using the DN command

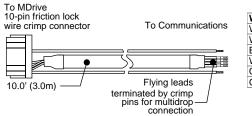
Please reference the MCode Programming and Software manual for more information.

# 5.4.1 Mutli-drop communication using MD-CC402-001

#### Required:

- MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable
- PD10-1434-FL3 prototype development cable(s)

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



Wire Colors	Function
White/Red Stripe	Aux-Logic
White/Blue Stripe	TX+
Blue/White Stripe	TX-
White/Orange Stripe	RX+
Orange/White Stripe	RX-
Green/White Stripe	GND

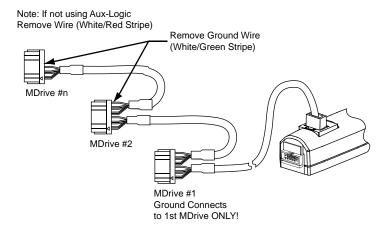


Figure 5.4 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

#### **Procedure**

- Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

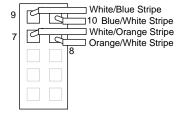


Figure 5.5 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

# 5.4.2 Multi-drop communication connection

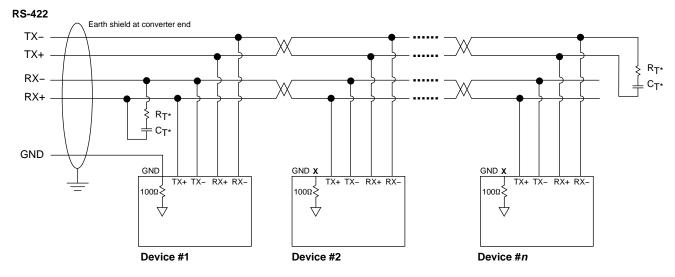
Connecting RS-422 in party mode can be fraught with issues. Following a few simple best practices can save a good deal of time troubleshooting.

#### Configuring the MDrive

With a comm converter and the MDrive units you plan to use in Party Mode at hand, perform the following:

- Connect in single mode RS-422 and initiate communication, download any programs if required.
- 2) Assign a device name (DN="<A-Z, a-z or 0-9>") i.e DN="A".
- 3) Set the party flag to 1 (PY=1)
- 4) Press CTRL+J to activate party mode
- 5) Type in [Device Name]S and press CTRL+J (saves the DN and party configuration) ie AS CTRL+J
- 6) Remove power and label the drive with the assigned DN.
- 7) Repeat for each system MDrive.

Figure 5.6 illustrates the connection schematic for a multi-drop communication system, note that communication ground only connects to the first system MDrive.



#### \*Termination

 $R_T$  = based on the impedence of the cable, generally 120 $\Omega$ 

 $C_T = (cable length in ft * 1.7nS/ft * 2) / Z_0*$ 

\*Z<sub>O</sub> = characteristic impedence of the cable

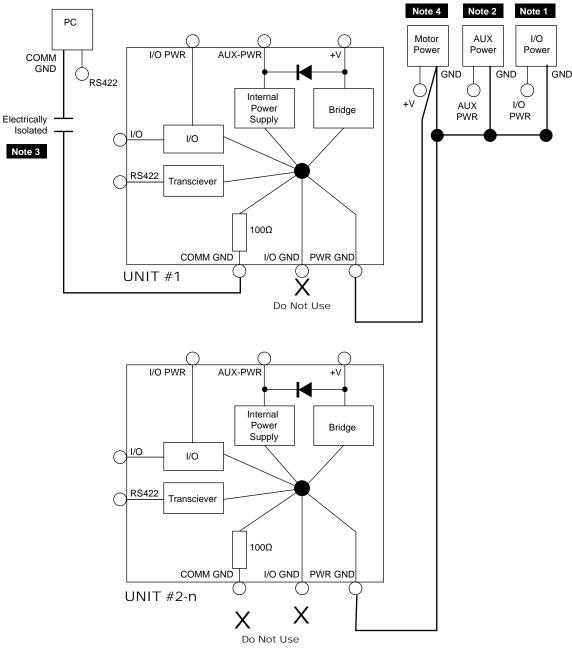
Figure 5.6 Interface for party-mode operation

#### Data cable Termination Resistors

Under15 ft we recommend that no termination is used. Over 15' (4.5 meters) The value of capacitance should be calculated using the formula above to find the cable round trip delay divided by the characteristic impedance of the cable (Zo).

# 5.4.3 System power connection for a multi-drop system

The power connection schematic in Figure 5.7 represents the recommended power configuration for avoiding communication ground loops



Note 1 Use AUX-PWR only if position information is needed when motor power is lost AND the MDrive has an encoder

Note 2 Use I/O Power only if sourcing outputs are required. I/O Power is only available on MDrives with expanded I/O

Note 3 The isolated communication converter's common MUST be connected to ONLY one MDrive.

Note 4 If Multiple motor power supplies are used connect the commons together and refer to note three.

Figure 5.7 Power interface for eliminating communication ground loops

# 5.4.4 Software configuration

Party mode communication requires extensive software configuration and has a specific communication and response format.

This is documented in detail in the MCode software and programming manual.

This page intentionally left blank

# 6 Interfacing CANopen communication

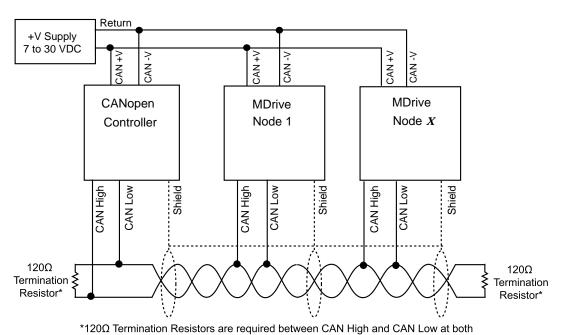
#### 6.1 Features

- CANopen DS-301 and DS-402
- Galvanically isolated communication
- 3 Dynamically mappable process data objects (PDO)
- Layer Setting Services (LSS) to establish node id and baud
- Node guarding
- Heartbeat producer
- Emergency objects
- Upgradable software

# 6.2 Interfacing the can bus

The MDrive communicates using the CAN 2.0B Active Protocol and the CiA DS-301 Application Layer and Communication Profile. The full DS-301 V4.02 Specification may be downloaded free at http://www.can-cia.org. The default BAUD rate is 1 Mbit/Sec. The default Node ID is 41h.

#### 6.2.1 CAN bus connections



ends of the cabling per ISO-11828

Figure 6.1 Interfacing the CAN bus

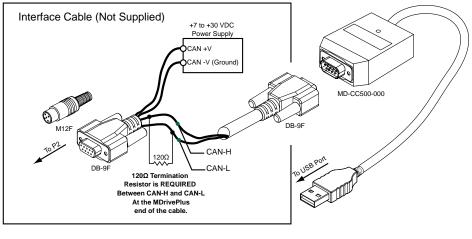
#### 6.2.2 Recommended CANopen dongle

In order to use the CANopen Tester tool and upgrade utility for the MDrive you must purchase the MD-CC500-000 communication cable. When purchased from us, the user interface software for upgrading and prototyping is included. This is required to upgrade the firmware in the MDrive updates become available.

This device is also available from phytec at: http://www.phytec.com/can/hardware/pccaninterface/peakusb.htm, but does not include the CANopen Tester and upgrader software.

#### Interface cable construction

To connect the MD-CC500-000 dongle to the MDrive product an interface cable will need to be constructed. The figure below shows the parts required.



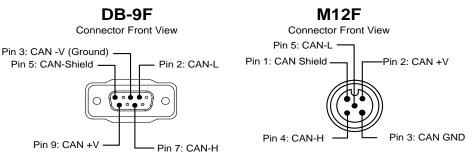


Figure 6.2 MD-CC500-000 USB to CANopen commissioning cable

#### Installation Instructions

- Install the MD-CC500-000 adapter per the Phytec PCAN-USB Operating Instructions included on the PEAK CD included with the product.
- Install the CANopen Tester software available online at http:// www.imshome.com/
- 3) Using the interface cable (not supplied), connect the MDrive product to the MD-CC500-000.
- 4) Apply power to the MDrive product.

# 6.3 CANopen Tester quick start

#### 6.3.1 Installation

- Download the most recent version of the CANopen Tester from the web site at:
  - http://www.imshome.com/downloads/software\_interfaces.html.
- 2) Extract the files from the archive file.
- 3) Browse to the extracted folder.
- 4) Double-Click the Setup.exe file.
- Follow the prompts to install the program.

#### 6.3.2 Getting Started with CANopen Tester

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **CANopen Tester Software**

Do not use this software unless you accept the responsibility of using the full tool.

Only technicians who are familiar with and understand the contents of the manual and the other relevant documentation are authorized to work with the full tool.

Damage and/or drive failure may be experienced without full knowledge of the device indexes and features.

The following brief tutorial will cover setting the MDrive in profile position. To place the software in advanced mode, select "advanced Mode" from the tools menu in the main interface. A warning dialog will launch with the caution text. If qualified, click "yes" on the dialog. This will launch the advanced features screen.

With the MDrive powered and the CANopen Tester software launched, select through the following sequence.

See figure 5.3 for button locations.

- A. Click CAN Init
- B. Check "Cycle Reading of indexes.
- C. Click Msg Window Scripts This will open another window to allow the user to see data being sent to MDrive in the following steps.
- D. Click Operation\_Toggle three times (this steps through Index 0x6040 Control Word ending with Operation Enabled). This enables the output bridge of the driver.
- E.. Enter the number "1" in the Modes of Operations field, this places the MDrive into Profile Position mode.
- F. Enter 512000 into the IDX67AH field, strike the return (Enter) key on your keyboard, the motor should move 10 revolutions.

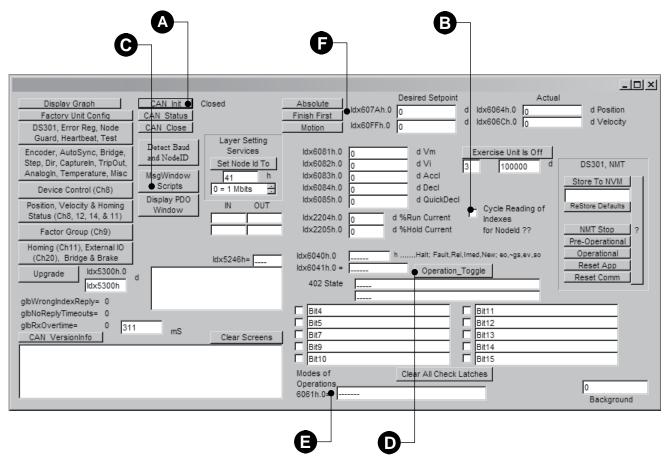


Figure 6.3 CANopen Tester

# 7 Interfacing Ethernet communication

Ethernet is a frame based, standardized networking system used for Local Area Networks. The ease of connectivity and use, reliability and minimal signal degradation over long distance has made it an ideal networking standard for a number of industrial protocols.

MDrive with Ethernet is not to be confused with the EtherNet/IP (Ethernet Industrial Protocol), developed by Rockwell Automation.

A major benefit of using Ethernet in motion control systems is the standardized IP addressing system, which allows for up to 255 devices on a network, while eliminating the complicated wiring and software configuration of traditional multi-drop systems using RS-232, RS-422 or RS-485.

Ethernet is available as a communications interface on MDrive23Plus Motion Control units only



NOTE: While defined as an MDrive23Plus2, please note that the Ethernet version DOES NOT have the upper I/O bank, I/O points 9 - 12. Only I/O points 1 - 4 are available, they may be programmed as sinkinh or sourcing inputs or outputs.

#### 7.1 Features

- Standard RJ45 and CAT5/6 cabling
- Isolated communication
- Minimal signal degradation over long distance
- All error checking handled by the system (no check-summing)
- No complicated multidrop wiring and configuration
- MODBUS/TCP or MCode/TCP protocols

# 7.2 Connecting to a network

The MDrivePlus Motion Control withe Ethernet uses standard RJ45 connectors with CAT5 or 6 cabling without crossover.

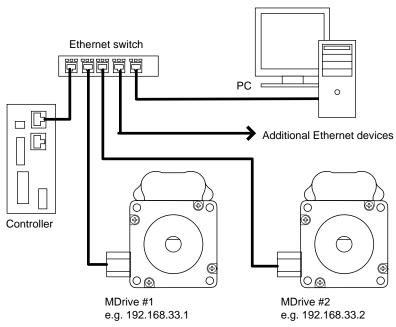


Figure 7.1 Example Ethernet network using MDrivePlus

#### 7.2.1 Network setup preparation

To set up a network using MDrive Motion Control with Ethernet there are a few steps that must be followed to configure the MDrivePlus units for use on your network.



NOTE: You may need to contact the IT department at your location to obtain a block of viable IP addresses for your system.

#### Information needed to start:

Default IP Address: 192.168.33.1Default Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0

#### System/software requirements:

- PC running Windows XP SP2 or newer
- TCP/IP Configuration Utility installed available at http://www.imshome.com
- MDrive Motion Control with Ethernet connected to your network with power applied.

#### 7.2.2 Network setup procedure

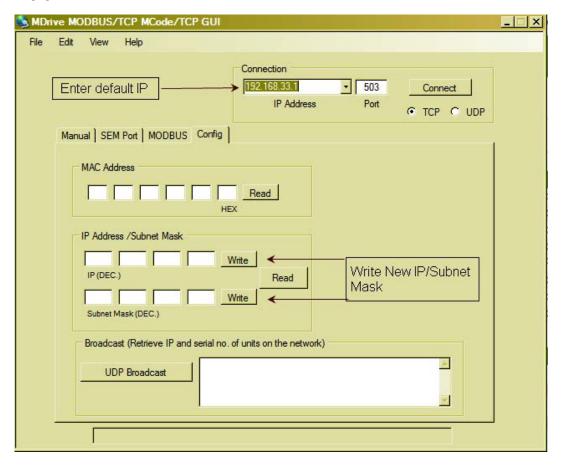


Figure 7.2 TCP/IP Configuration Utility

- 1) Open the TCP/IP Configuration utility.
- 2) In the IP Address dropdown enter the default IP: 192.168.33.1.
- 3) Click "Connect".
- Write the desired IP and Subnet mask to the device.
  WARNING: ensure the IP/Subnet is available on your network!
- 5) Cycle power on the MDrivePlus.
- 6) Reconnect to the new IP Address.
- To verify communication, click the SEM Port tab on the TCP/IP Configuration utility.
- 8) Click into the bottom text area, key in CTRL+C.
- 9) If communications are functioning the sign-on "Copyright ©2010 Schneider Electric Motion USA" should appear in the upper window.
- 10) Repeat steps 2 9 on each subsequent MDrive for your system.

#### 7.3 Supported protocols

The new MDrive Motion Control Ethernet products support two protocols in a single package:

 MCode/TCP — Schneider Electric Motion USA's proprietary programming language for MDrive Motion Control products,adapted to utilize TCP/IP message formatting.

If using the device using MCode/TCP, please see the MCode Programming and Reference Manual located on the web site at http://www.imshome.com/downloads/manuals.html.

2) MODBUS/TCP — A standard open industrial protocol supported by a variety of machine components such as programmable controllers, drives and controls, I/O modules and switches.

These protocols may be used separately or interchangeably, as is required by the constraints of the application by connecting to the port thatthe protocol is running on, 503 for MCode/TCP and 502 for MODBUS/TCP.

#### 7.4 Ethernet status LED indicators

The MDrivePlus with Ethernet has two dual-color (red/green) LEDs visible from the back of the drive to give status and error indication of the Ethernet connection.

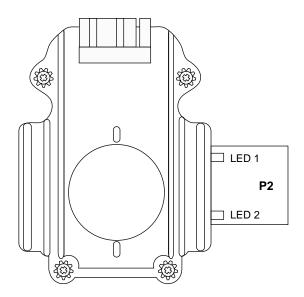


Figure 7.3 Ethernet status indicator LEDs

LED 1	LED 2	Description						
Boot-up/Initiali	Boot-up/Initialization faults							
Off	Off	Boot-up / TCP-IP stack ok. (Waiting for connection)						
Green	Off	Drive initialization error, if persistent, contact applications support						
MODBUS/TCP	connection (Por	t 502)						
Off	Red (flashing)	MODBUS/TCP port 502 connected						
Off	Green	Set socket option failure						
Off	Red+Green	Socket receive error or Port 502 disconnect						
Red+Green	Red+Green (1 sec. interval)	UART overrun, retry in progress						
MCode/TCP co	nnection (Port 5	03)						
Red (flashing)	Off	MCode/TCP port 503 connected						
Green	Off	Set socket option failure						
Red+Green	Off	Socket receive error or Port 503 disconnect						

Table 7.1 Ethernet status indicator LEDs

This page intentionally left blank

# 8 Interfacing I/O

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O points are TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Step Clock
- 2) Direction
- 3) Capture/Trip
- 4) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!



#### **CONNECTOR OPTIONS**

The MDrive motion control product family has an extensive set of connector options. The purpose of this section is to give a general overview of the I/O interface methods and practices.

Please see the section specific to the MDrive product you purchased in the second part of this document for connectors, pin configurations and connectivity options.



#### I/O FUNCTIONS AND PARAMETERS

The functions and operational parameters of the MDrive Motion Control I/O MUST be configured in software.

For detailed specifications and instruction please reference the MCode Software and Programming manual.

# 8.1 I/O configurations

The MDrive Motion Control product line is available with the following I/O configuration.

I/O set	
General purpose	IO1, IO2, IO3, IO4, IO9, IO10, IO11, IO12 (Sinking or sourcing inputs or outputs
Dedicated	Capture input/trip output
Analog input	AIN1

Table 8.1 MDrive I/O configurations

#### 8.1.1 I/O States

The digital I/O may be defined as either active HIGH or active LOW. When the I/O is configured as active HIGH, the level is +5 to +24 VDC and the state will be read/set as a "1". If the level is 0 VDC, then the state will be read/set as "0". Inversely, if configured as active LOW, then the state of the I/O will be read/set as a "1" when the level is LOW, and "0" when the level is HIGH.

The active HIGH/LOW state is configured by the third parameter of the I/O Setup (S1-4, S9-12) variable. The goal of this I/O configuration scheme is to maximize compatibility between the MDrive Motion Control and standard sensors and switches.

# 8.2 General purpose I/O

The general purpose +5 to +24 VDC I/O must be configured and programed to general or reserved functions in software. The I/O cannot be exercised without configuration parameters being set:

#### 8.2.1 General purpose input functions

Function	Description
User defined	Input function used to control program branches, subroutine calls or BCD functions when the input bank is used as a group.
Home	Homing input
Limit +	Positive limit input
Limit -	Negative limit input
G0	Executes program at memory address 1 on activation
Soft stop	Stops motion with deceleration and halts program execution
Pause	Pause/resume program execution with motion
Jog +	Jog positive direction
Jog -	Jog negative direction
Reset	Reset program, equivalent to a ^C terminal input.

Table 8.2 General purpose input functions

#### 8.2.2 General purpose output functions

Function	Description
User defined	Output function which can be set to trigger external events from within a program
Moving	Input will be in an active state when the motor is moving
Fault	Activates on an error.
Stall	Activates when a stall is detected (encoder required)
Velocity changing	Activates when accelerating or decelerating

Table 8.3 General purpose output functions

# 8.2.3 Interfacing sinking inputs

# MDrive Motion Control Input equivalen circuit, sinking input Internal pull-up voltage 3.3 V 65 - 160 uA 100k ohms Vih = 2.31 V Vil = 0.99 V Threshold (nom) = 1.5 V Iil = 100 µA

#### **Input Examples**

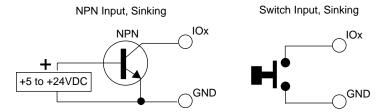


Figure 8.1 Sinking input equivalent circuit and interface examples

#### 8.2.4 Interfacing sinking outputs

# MDrive Motion Control Output equivalent circuit, sinking output Internal pull-up voltage 65 - 160 μA Always off Switched

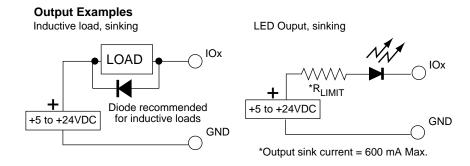
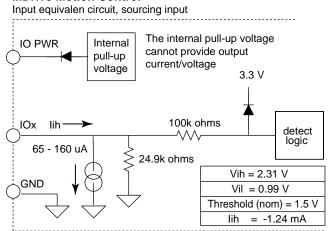


Figure 8.2 Sinking output equivalent circuit and interface examples

# 8.2.5 Interfacing sourcing inputs

#### **MDrive Motion Control**



#### **Input Examples**

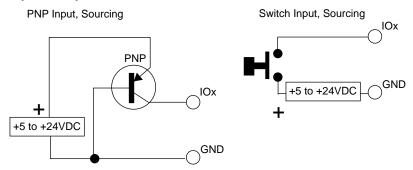
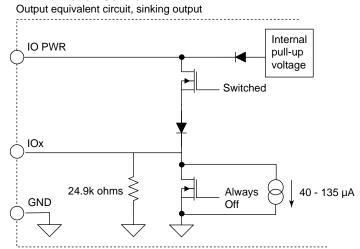


Figure 8.3 Sourcing input equivalent circuit and interface examples

#### 8.2.6 Interfacing sourcing outputs

#### **MDrive Motion Control**



#### **Output Examples**

Inductive load, sourcing

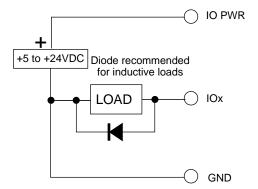


Figure 8.4 Sourcing output equivalent circuit and interface examples

#### 8.2.7 Mixed I/O Example

The application illustrated in Figure 8.5 shows an example of the I/O points being used as mixed inputs and outputs on an MDrive with the standard I/O configuration.

IO3 and IO4 are configured as sinking limit inputs, IO2 is set up as a sourcing G0 input with IO1 as a sinking user output. This circuit would operate as automatic reset, where and event inside the program would trigger the user output and run a program located at address 1 in program storage.

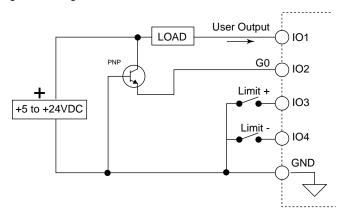


Figure 8.5 Mixed inputs and outputs, standard MDrive.

#### 8.2.8 Mixed I/O Example (expanded)

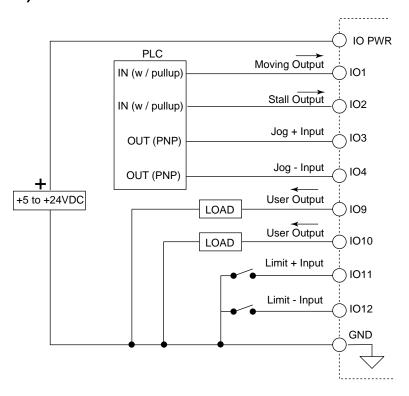


Figure 8.6 Mixed inputs and outputs, expanded MDrive.

#### 8.2.9 Interfacing to a bank of I/O points

The I/O can be interfaced to as a bank of inputs or outputs. Available banks are:

This feature gives the user to implement sophisticated process control applications by triggering events based upon the BCD state of the I/O.

Binary coded decimal inputs

Figure 8.7 illustrates a TTL interface to I/O banks 1 and 2 on an MDrive with the expanded I/O set. These are set to be user defined inputs and the state is read using the following software commands as a binary number. When reading the state of the bank to a terminal it will display as decimal:

- IL will read the lower input group (IO1 IO4) where IO1 is the LSB and IO4 is the MSB
- IH will read the upper input group (IO9 IO12) where IO9 is the LSB and IO12 is the MSB
- IT will read both input groups (IO1 IO12) where IO1 is the LSB and IO12 is the MSB

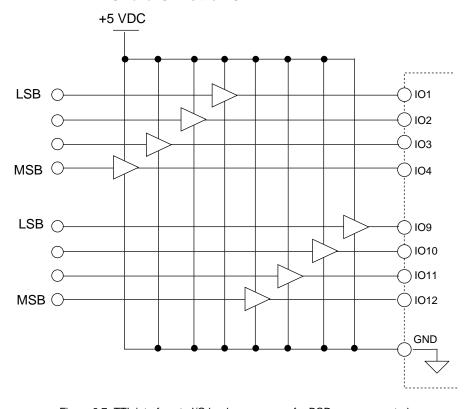


Figure 8.7 TTL interface to I/O banks as a group for BCD program control

Binary coded decimal outputs

Figure 8.8 illustrates an LED interface to I/O banks 1 and 2 on an MDrive with the expanded I/O set. This is one possible interface method for illustration purposes. A more practical application would be to interface the outputs to a PLC input module to control external processes from within an MDrive program. These are configured as user defined outputs and the state is set using the following software commands as a decimal number. When write the state of the outputs they will be set as a binary number.

- OL will set the lower output group (IO1 IO4) where IO1 is the LSB and IO4 is the MSB
- OH will set the upper output group (IO9 IO12) where IO9 is the LSB and IO12 is the MSB
- OT will set both output groups (IO1 IO12) where IO1 is the LSB and IO12 is the MSB

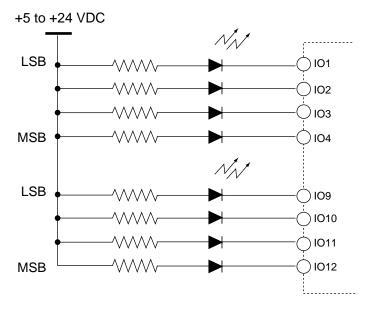


Figure 8.8 Output interface to I/O banks as a group for BCD process control

#### 8.3 Dedicated I/O

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The I/O points detailed in this subsection are TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### 8.3.1 Capture input/trip output

The Capture Input/Trip Output point is a high speed I/O point which can be used for time critical events in motion applications.

Capture Input

When configured as a capture input I/O point 13 has programmable filtering with a range of 50nS to 12.9  $\mu$ S and has a resolution of 32 bits. The capture input needs to be pulled up to TTL using a 10k ohm resistor.

Trip Output

When configured as a trip output I/O 13 trip speed is 150 nS with 32 bit resolution.

#### **MDrive Motion Control**

Input equivalen circuit, capture/trip I/O

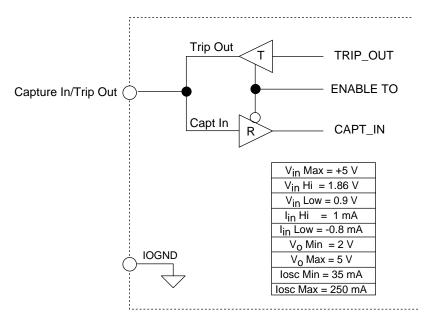


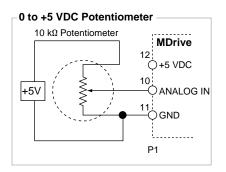
Figure 8.9

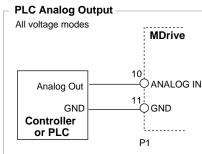
Input equivalent circuit, capture/trip I/O

# 8.4 Analog input

The analog input of the MDrive is configured from the factory as a 0 to 5V, 10 bit resolution input). This offers the user the ability to receive input from temperature, pressure, or other forms of sensors, and then control events based upon the input.

The input can receive input from 0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA and 0 to 20 mA devices.





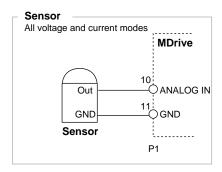


Figure 8.10 Analog input interface

# MDrive® Motion Control

Part 2: Detailed specifications and connectivity information

- 1. MDrive 14
- 2. MDrive 17
- 3. MDrive 23
- 4. MDrive 34
- 5. MDrive 34AC

This page intentionally left blank

# MDrive® 14 Motion Control

C E ROHS

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1	introduct	ion	
	1.1	MDrive 14 unit overview	
	1.2	Product identification	1-2
	1.3	Documentation reference	
	1.4	Product software	
2	Specifica	tions	<b>. 2-</b> 1
	2.1	Mechanical specifications	
		2.1.1 Standard and expanded features version	
	2.2	General specifications	
		2.2.1 Electrical specifications	2-2
		2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)	
		2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus²)	2-3
		2.2.4 Communication specifications	2-4
		2.2.5 Thermal specifications	2-4
		2.2.6 Motion specifications	2-5
		2.2.7 Software specifications	2-5
		2.2.8 Motor specifications	2-6
		2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves	
	2.3	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments —	
		Communication	
		2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication	
		2.3.2 CANopen communication option (Plus <sup>2</sup> only)	
	2.4	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Comm,	
		Power and I/O	2-8
		2.4.1 Communication, Power and I/O - standard I/O	
		(Plus only)	2-8
		2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)	
		2.4.3 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)	
	2.5	Options	
	2.6	Connectivity	2-11
3	_	g and connection recommendations	
	3.1	Mounting	
	3.2	Layout and interface guidelines	
		3.2.1 Rules of wiring	3-3
		3.2.2 Rules of shielding	
	3.3	Recommended wiring	
	_	3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins	
	3.4	Securing power leads and logic leads	3-5
	_		
4		on and interface	
	4.1	Interfacing RS422-485 communication	
		4.1.1 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp	
		4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp	
	4.2	Interfacing CANopen communication	
		4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)	
	4.3	Interfacing DC power	
		4.3.1 Recommended IMS power supplies	
		4.3.2 Recommended wire gauge	
		4.3.3 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp interface	
		4.3.4 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	4-5

4.4	Interfac	ing I/O	4-6
		P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp	
		P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	
		(expanded I/O)	4-7
	4.4.3	P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	
		(remote encoder)	4-8
4.5	Connec	ctivity accessory details	4-9
	4.5.1	RS-422/485 communication converter cab	les4-9
	4.5.2	Prototype development cables	4-10
4.6	Mating	connector kits	4-13

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	Standard and Expanded features mechanical specific	ations 2-1
Figure 2.2	Performance curves - single length motor	2-6
Figure 2.3	Performance curves - triple length motor	2-6
Figure 3.1	MDrive 14 mounting and drill pattern	3-2
Figure 3.2	Securing leads	3-5
Figure 4.1	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	4-9
Figure 4.2	MD-CC403-001 communication converter	4-9
Figure 4.3	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3.	4-10
Figure 4.4	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire	crimp
	connector	4-10
Figure 4.5	Prototype development cable PD12B-1434-FL3	4-11
Figure 4.6	Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3	4-121

# **List of Tables**

able 2.1	Electrical specifications	2-2
able 2.2	I/O specifications	
able 2.3	Expanded I/O specifications	
able 2.4	Communication specifications	2-4
able 2.5	Thermal specifications	2-4
able 2.6	Motion specifications	2-5
able 2.7	Software specifications	2-5
able 2.8	Microstepping motor specifications	2-6
able 2.9	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	2-7
able 2.10	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)	.2-7
able 2.11	P1 communication, power and I/O, 12-pin locking	
	wire crimp	2-8
able 2.12	P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp	2-9
able 2.13	I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin	
	locking wire crimpl	
able 4.1	Communication connections, P1 - 12-pin wire crimp	
able 4.2	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	
able 4.3	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)	
able 4.4	Recommended power supply wire gauge	
able 4.5	Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp.	
able 4.6	Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp.	
able 4.7	Universal input connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp	
able 4.8	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-7
able 4.9	I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin	
	locking wire crimp	4-8

Page intentionally left blank

#### 1 Introduction

The **MDrive® 14 Motion Control** offers system designers a cost effective, full featured programmable motion controller integrated with a NEMA 23 high torque 1.8° brushless step motor and a +12 up to +48 VDC\* microstepping driver.

#### 1.1 MDrive 14 unit overview

The unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by the MDrive 14 Motion Control are achieved through our advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 14 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 up to +48 VDC\*, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of -40° to +85°C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.

Standard features of all MDrive 14 Motion Control include four +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines, one 10 bit analog input, 0 to 5MHz step clock rate, 20 microstep resolutions up to 51,200 steps per revolution, and full featured easy-to-program instruction set.

Expanded features of MDrive 14 versions include up to eight +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines and the capability of electronic gearing by following a rotary or linear axis at an electronically controlled ratio, or an output clock can be generated fixed to the internal step clock.

All MDrive 14 Motion Control are available with optional closed loop control. This increases functionality by adding stall detection, position maintenance and find index mark.

The closed loop configuration is added via a 512 line (2048 edge) magnetic encoder with index mark, internal to the unit so there is no increase in length. Or, for an expanded choice of line counts and resolutions with MDrive 14 versions only, closed loop control is available with an interface to a remotely mounted user-supplied external encoder.

The MDrive communicates over RS-422/485 which allows for point-to-point or multiple unit configurations utilizing one communication port. Addressing and hardware support up to 62 uniquely addressed units communicating over a single line. Baud rate is selectable from 4.8 to 115.2kbps.

Optional communication protocols include CANopen. The CAN bus is 2.0B active (11 and/or 29 bit) and is capable of all standard frequencies from 10kHz to 1MHz. CANopen features include node guarding, heartbeat producer, SDOs and PDOs. Highlights include variable PDO mapping and extended node identifier.

Motor configurations include a single shaft rotary in four lengths, and linear actuators with long life Acme screw\*\*.

Numerous connector styles give you choices for the best fit and features. Select from 12.0" (30.5cm) flying leads, pluggable terminal strip, locking wire crimp connectors.

MDrive connectivity has never been easier with options ranging from all-inclusive QuickStart Kits to individual interfacing cables and mating connector kits to build your own cables.

The MDrive 14 is a compact, powerful and cost effective motion control solution that will reduce system cost, design and assembly time for a large range of brushless step motor applications.

#### 1.2 Product identification

MDrive® 14 Plus



MDrive® 14 Plus<sup>2</sup>



Example:	K	М	D	ī	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EC
QuickStart Kit K = kit option, or leave blank if not wanted	K	М	D	Ī	1	С	R	z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
MDrive Plus version MDI = Motion Control	K	M	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
Input 1 = Plus, standard features 3 = Plus², expanded features	K	М	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
P1 connector C = wire crimp	K	M	D	T	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
Communication R = RS-422/485	K	М	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
P2 connector Z = none (only for Plus products) L = wire crimp (only for Plus² products)	K	М	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
Motor size 14 = NEMA 14 (1.4" / 36 mm)	K	М	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
Motor length A = single stack C = triple stack	K	М	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	A	4	-EQ
Drive voltage 4 = +12 to +48 VDC	K	М	D	I	1	С	R	Z	1	4	Α	4	-EQ
Options Leave blank if not wanted Options may be combined, unless noted													-EQ
<b>-EQ</b> = internal encoder, 512-line inte	ernal mag	netio	c en	coc	ler v	/ith	inde	ex m	ark				
-EE = remote encoder interface, differential encoder to be provided by user  Available with Plus² versions only. May not be combined with internal encoder option.													
											1.		

Figure 1.1 Standard product options

#### 1.3 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive 14:

- Product manuals, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for downloaded at http://www.imshome.com/downloads/literature\_overview.html.

#### 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 14 motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded at: http://www.imshome.com/downloads/software\_interfaces.html.

Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

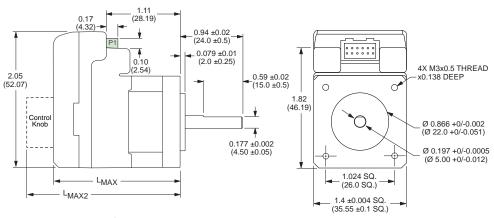
Page intentionally left blank

# 2 Specifications

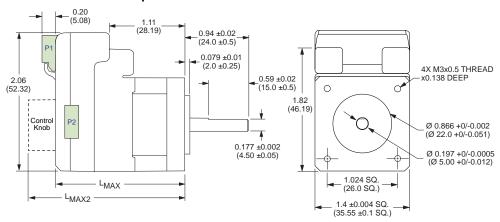
# 2.1 Mechanical specifications

# 2.1.1 Standard and expanded features version

#### MDrive 14



# MDrive 14 Plus<sup>2</sup> Expanded Features



#### MDrive Lengths Inches (mm)

	LMAX	LMAX2		
Motor Length	SINGLE SHAFT, INTERNAL ENCODER, or LINEAR ACTUATOR	CONTROL KNOB	P2 Connector Optic	ons
Single	1.93 (49.02)	2.62 (66.55)	Comm	Comm
Triple	3.03 (76.96)	3.73 (94.74)	P2	
		L <sub>MAX2</sub> Option		00000
		Ø 0.97 (Ø 24.6)		

Figure 2.1 Standard and Expanded features mechanical specifications

# 2.2 General specifications

#### 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Input voltage range	_	+12	_	+48	VDC
Power supply current	_	_	_	1	А
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**	_	_	_	194	mA

\*per MDrive 14, Actual current depends on voltage and load.

\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

# 2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications

Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit			
_	4 I/O points configurable as sinking o sourcing inputs or sinking output						
_	TTL	_	+24	VDC			
_	_	_	+24	VDC			
One channel	_	_	600	mA			
Logic 0	_	_	< 0.8	VDC			
Logic 1	_	_	> 2.2	VDC			
Sinking		Over temp, short circuit					
Sourcing		Transient Over Volt Inductive Cl					
		10		bits			
Voltage Mode		0 to +5 \	VDC, 0 to	+10 VDC			
Current Mode		4 to	20 mA, 0	to 20mA			
	— — — One channel Logic 0 Logic 1 Sinking Sourcing — Voltage Mode	— TTL — — TTL — — — One channel — Logic 0 — Logic 1 — Sinking  Sourcing  Voltage Mode	4 I/O points configure sourcing inputs  TTL	—       4 I/O points configurable as a sourcing inputs or sinking.         —       TTL       — +24         —       —       — +24         One channel       —       — 600         Logic 0       —       — < 0.8			

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

## 2.2.3 I/O specifications (Plus<sup>2 expanded features)</sup>)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type					
I/O Points 1-8	_	re	8 I/O points mote encod g or sourcir	der) configu	rable as
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL		+24	VDC
Outputs	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC
Output Sink Current	One channel			600	mA
Clock I/O (Step & Direction I/O)					
Types	_	Step/D	irection, Up	/Down, Qu	adrature
Logic Threshold	_		+5 VDC TT (with 2	L Input, TT kΩ Load to	
Trip Output/Capture Input					
Logic Threshold	_		+5 VDC TT (with 2	L Input, TT kΩ Load to	
Motion I/O					
	Range	0.001	_	2.000	
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
Electronic gearing	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
(uses Clock I/O)	Filter range		(*	50 nS to	
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1
High speed position capture	Filter range		(*	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	
	Resolution		_	32	bit
	Speed			150	nS
High speed trip output	Resolution			32	bit
	Threshold		_	TTL	VDC
Optional remote encoder (closed loop)*					
Туре		Us	er supplied	differential	encoder
Steps per revolution		;	See motion	specification	ns table
Resolution	User	defined . I	Note: micros encoder co	steps/rev = ounts/rev m	

\*Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

# 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре					2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	<del>-</del>	·			11 or 29 bit
Isolation	_				Galvanic

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

# 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

## 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep Resol	ution - Ope	n Loop							
Number of mi	crostep reso	olutions							20
	Available microsteps per revolution								
200 400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800 2000	0 25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000¹	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
1=0.01 deg/µst * 1" per revolut		c minute/ ew	'µstep '	*3=0.001	mm/µster	o			
Microstep resolu	tion (close	d loop co	onfigurat	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per Revolu	tion (Fixed)								51200
Position Resolution	n								2048
Optional differen	tial encode	er (intern	ally mou	nted)					
Туре								Inte	ernal, Magnetic
Resolution (Lines									512
Resolution (Edge	Resolution (Edges) 2048						2048		
Counters									
Counter 1 (C1) Ty	ре								Position
Counter 2 (C2) Ty	Counter 2 (C2) Type Encoder						Encoder		
Resolution									32 bit
Maximum Edge R	Maximum Edge Rate 5 MHz								
Velocity									
Range								±5,000,0	000 Steps/Sec.
Resolution	Resolution 0.5961 Steps/Sec.								
Acceleration/Dec	eleration								
Range								1.5 x 1	109 Steps/Sec.2
Resolution								90	0.9 Steps/Sec. <sup>2</sup>

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

## 2.2.7 Software specifications

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, $x$ , $\div$ , <, >, =, $\leq$ , $\geq$ , AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit-, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

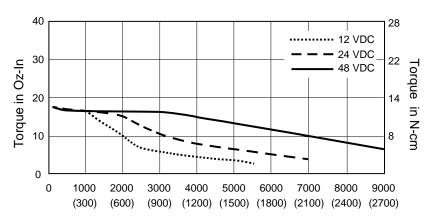
## 2.2.8 Motor specifications

Specification	Single length	Triple length
Holding torque oz-in (N-cm)	18.0 (12.71)	36.0 (25.0)
Detent torque oz-in (N-cm)	2.0 (1.4)	4.4 (3.1)
Rotor inertia oz-in-sec² (kg-cm²)	0.00024 (0.017)	0.000801 (0.0566)
Weight motor and driver oz (g)	5.29 (150.0)	12.8 (380.0)

Table 2.8 Microstepping motor specifications

## 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves

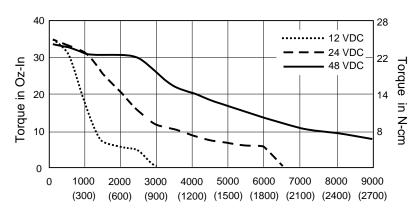
Single length motor



Speed in Full Steps per Second (RPM)

Figure 2.2 Performance curves - single length motor

Triple length motor



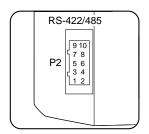
Speed in Full Steps per Second (RPM)

Figure 2.3 Performance curves - triple length motor

## 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication

#### 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422 Converter:
MD-CC402-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-02* 

Mfg P/N: Shell *Hirose DF11-2428SC* 

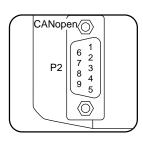
Pins Hirose DF11-TA2428HC

Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX +	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

## 2.3.2 CANopen communication option (Plus<sup>2</sup> expanded feautures)

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)



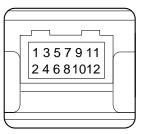
Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

Pin#	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 2.10 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

# 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Comm, Power and I/O

## 2.4.1 Communication, Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus only)



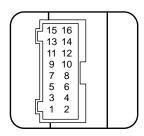
Connectivity Options USB to RS-422 Converter: MD-CC403-001
Mating connector kit: CK-08
Mfg P/N: Shell <i>JST PADP-12V-1-</i> S
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin#	Function	Description
1	GND	Power, Auxiliary and Communication ground.
2	+V	+12 to +48 VDC Power Supply
3	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
4	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
5	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
6	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
7	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
8	AUX	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
9	TX +	Transmit +: Connects to Receive + of the Communication Host.
10	TX -	Transmit –: Connects to Receive – of the Communication Host.
11	RX -	Receive –: Connects to Transmit – of the Communication Host.
12	RX +	Receive +: Connects to Transmit + of the Communication Host.

Table 2.11 P1 communication, power and I/O, 12-pin locking wire crimp

## 2.4.2 Power and I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup> expanded features)

16-pin locking wire crimp



**Connectivity Options**Prototype development cable::
PD16-1417-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-16V-1-S

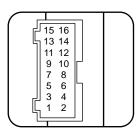
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9
8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10
9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11
10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 2.12 P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp

## 2.4.3 Power and I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup> with remote encoder)

16-pin locking wire crimp



## Connectivity Options

Prototype development cable:: PD16-1417-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-16V-1-S

Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
8	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
9	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
10	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 2.13 I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire crimpl

## 2.5 Options

Drive Protection Module The function of the DPM75 Drive Protection Module is to limit the surge

current and voltage to a safe level when DC input power is switched on

and off to a motor drive.

Internal encoder Internal differential magnetic 512 line differential encoders with index

mark are available.

Remote Encoder (Plus² versions only) MDrive 14 Motion Control versions are available with differential encod-

er inputs for use with a remote encoder (not supplied).

Control Knob The MDrive 14 is available with a factory-mounted rear control knob for

manual shaft positioning.

## P2.6 Connectivity

QuickStart kit For rapid design verification, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have commu-

nication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD

for MDrive initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connec-

tors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single

MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp.......MD-CC402-001

P1 12-pin wire crimp.......MD-CC403-001

Prototype Development Cables Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have fly-

ing leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp...... PD10-1434-FL3

P1 12-pin wire crimp.......PD12B-1434-FL3

P1 16-pin wire crimp...... PD16-1417-FL3

Mating Connector Kits Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins.

Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

# 3 Mounting and connection recommendations

#### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some MDrive mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### THERMAL MANAGEMENT

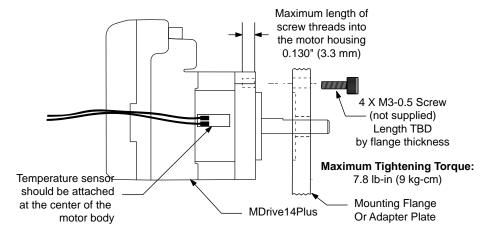
The mounting plate material should offer sufficient mass and thermal conductivity to ensure that the motor temperature does not eceed 100°C.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 3.1 Mounting

Care must be observed when installing the mounting screws on ALL MDrive 14Plus versions. The mounting holes on the flange are not drilled through and have a maximum depth of 0.150" (3.81 mm).

The warning note and Figure below illustrate the maximum safe thread length and maximum torque for mounting all versions of the MDrive 14.



# Drill Pattern for Mounting Flange or Adapter Plate

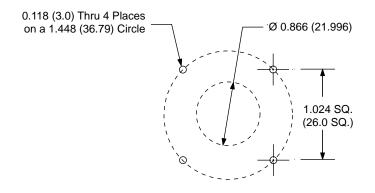


Figure 3.1 MDrive 14 mounting and drill pattern

## 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

## 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power supply and motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

## 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

## 3.3 Recommended wiring

Power and Ground See Table 3.2 in Part 1, Section 3 of this document

## 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

Communication 10-pin Friction Lock (P2) ......Hirose DF11-10DS-2C

Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG)..........DF11-22SC

Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG)DF11-2428SC

Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG).......... DF11-30SC

10-pin pressure-fit IDC ......Samtec TCSD-05-01-N

Ribbon cable......Tyco 1-57051-9

Power and I/O The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive142

Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing

information.

16-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector Shell JST PN PADP-16V-1-S

# 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.

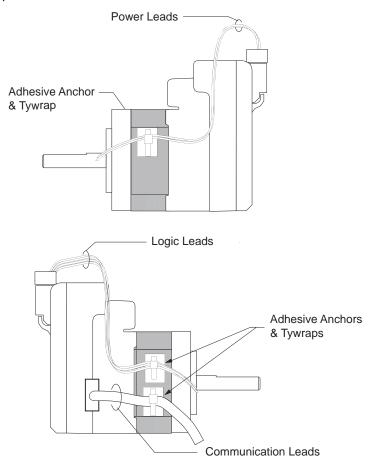


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

This page intentionally left blank

## 4 Connection and interface

#### **⚠** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication

For general RS422/485 single and party mode communication practices please see Part 1 Section 5 of this document.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

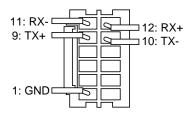
#### **↑** CAUTION

#### HOT PLUGGING!

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

## 4.1.1 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp



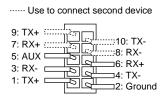
Pin #	Function	Description
1	GND	Power/aux/communication ground
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus
11	RX -	Receive minus
12	RX +	Receive plus

Table 4.1 Communication connections, P1 - 12-pin wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

#### 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX+	Receive plus
7	RX+	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

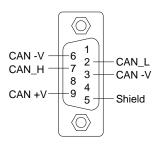
Table 4.2 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC402-001

# 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication

## 4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin D-sub connector (female)



Pin #	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 4.3 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable......MD-CC500-000

## 4.3 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive 14 is +12 to +48 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 3.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.3.1 Recommended power supply characteristics

Voltage range	+12 to +48 VDC
Туре	Unregulated linear
Ripple	± 5%
Output current	1.0 A (per MDrive 1

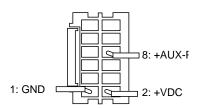
Table 4.4 Recommended power supply characteristics

## 4.3.2 Recommended wire gauge

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak		N	linimum AW	G	
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18

Table 4.5 Recommended power supply wire gauge

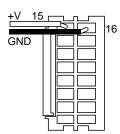
## 4.3.3 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp interface



Pin #	Signal	IWir	e colors	
		MD-CC305-001	PD12B-14340-FL3	
1	Power ground	Black	See section 4.7.2 for wire colors.	
2	+12 to + 48 VDC	Red		
8	Aux-power +2 to +24 VDC	Red/black	_	

Table 4.6 Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

## 4.3.4 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors
15	+12 to + 48 VDC	Red
16	Power and auxiliary ground	Black

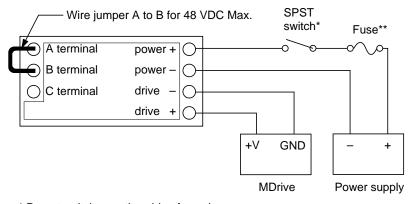
Table 4.7 Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories (

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

#### 4.3.5 Power Interface using Drive Protection Module DPM75



<sup>\*</sup> Do not switch negative side of supply

Figure 4.1 DPM75 Drive Protection Module

<sup>\*\*</sup>Fuse = 6.3 Amp slow blow (recommended: Bussman S505-6.3A or Littelfuse 215006.3). The fuse is optional.

## 4.4 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

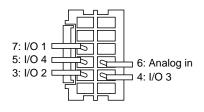
The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/Direction
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.4.1 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp



Pin #	Signal	Wire	colors
		MD-CC403-001	PD12B-1434-FL3
3	I/O 2	White	See section 4.7.2
4	I/O 3	Green	for wire colors.
5	I/O 4	Orange	-
6	Analog input	White/black	-
7	I/O 1	Blue	-

Table 4.8 Universal input connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m).....PD12B-1434-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.4.2 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (expanded I/O)

13: Step 11: Capt/Trip 9: I/O 11 7: I/O 9 5: I/O 3 3: I/O 1	14: Direction 12: Analog 10: I/O 12 8: I/O 10 6: I/O 4
3: I/O 1 1: I/O pwr	4: I/O 2 2: I/O ground

Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cab wire colors (twisted pairs)		
1	I/O power	Red	Doir	
2	I/O ground	White	— Pair	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange		
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	— Pair	
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	— Pair	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black		
7	General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	Doir	
8	General purpose I/O 10	Black	— Pair	
9	General purpose I/O 11	Blue	Doir	
10	General purpose I/O 12	12 Black		
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Doir	
12	Analog input	Black	— Pair	
13	Step clock I/O	White	– Pair	
14	Direction clock I/O	Black	—— Pair	

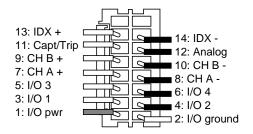
Table 4.9 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.4.3 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)	
1	I/O power	Red	- Pair
2	I/O ground	White	- Fall
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	- Pair
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	- Pall
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	- Pair
7	Channel A +	Yellow	- Pair
8	Channel A - Bla		rall
9	Channel B +	Blue	– Doir
10	Channel B -	Black	- Pair
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Doir
12	Analog input	Black	- Pair
13	13 Index +		- Pair
14	Index -	Black	

Table 4.10 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.5 Connectivity accessory details

#### 4.5.1 RS-422/485 communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

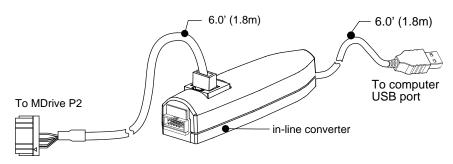
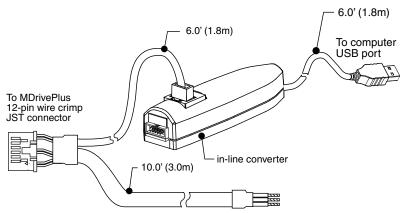


Figure 4.2 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

USB to 12-pin circular connector P1— MD-CC403-000

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters.



To Power, I/O & Communications

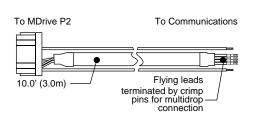
Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal
1	Black	GND
2	Red	+V
3	White	I/O 2
7	Blue	I/O 1
5	Green	I/O 3
5	Orange	I/O 4
6	Brown	Analog Input

Figure 4.2 MD-CC403-001 communication converter

## 4.5.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



Wire Colors	Function
White/Red Stripe	Aux-Logic
White/Blue Stripe	TX+
Blue/White Stripe	TX-
White/Orange Stripe	RX+
Orange/White Stripe	RX-
Green/White Stripe	GND

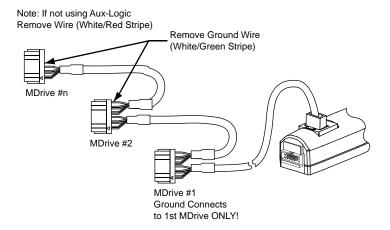


Figure 4.4 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

#### **Procedure**

- Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

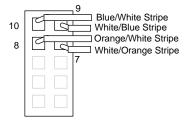
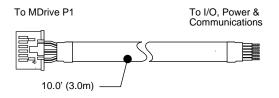


Figure 4.5 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

Flying leads to 12-pin locking wire crimp connector P1 - PD12B-3400-FL3

**Description:** Pre-wired mating connector interfaces to an MDrive's 12-pin wire crimp connector, with flying leads other end, for quick test/ development.

Function: I/O, Power & Communication Interface.

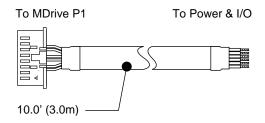


Pin#	Wire Colors	Signal	Pairs
1	Black	GND	
2	Red	+V	_ ^
10	Black	TX-	— х
9	White	TX+	_ ^
11	Black	RX-	
12	Green	RX+	— x
3	Black	I/O 2	— х
7	Blue	I/O 1	_ ^
5	Black	I/O 3	
5	Yellow	I/O 4	— x
6	Black	Analog Input	
8	Brown	Aux-Logic	— x

Figure 4.6 Prototype development cable PD12B-1434-FL3

Flying leads to 16-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD16-1417-FL3

The PD16-1417-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 14 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 16-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to power, i/o and/or remote encoder.



Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs	
16	Black	GND	GND	V	
15	Red	+V	+V	— X	
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	X	
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	_ ^	
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	_ x	
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	_ ^	
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B –	— х	
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	— x	
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A –	x	
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	^	
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	— х	
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	_ ^	
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	— х	
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1		
2	White	I/O Ground	I/O Ground		
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power		

Figure 4.7 Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3

# 4.6 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

#### Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 12-pin wire crimp	CK-08
P1 16-pin wire crimp	CK-10

This page intentionally left blank

# MDrive® 17 Motion Control

C E ROHS

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1.1 MDrive 17 unit overview       1-1         1.2 Product identification       1-2         1.3 Documentation reference       1-3         2 Specifications       2-1         2.1 Mechanical specifications       2-1         2.1.1 Dimensional information - sealed version       2-2         2.2.2 General specifications       2-3         2.2.1 Electrical specifications       2-3         2.2.2 I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)       2-4         2.2.3 I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)       2-4         2.2.5 Thermal specifications       2-5         2.2.5 Thermal specifications       2-5         2.2.5 Motion specifications       2-6         2.2.7 Software specifications       2-6         2.2.8 Motor specifications       2-7         2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves       2-7         2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments       2-7         2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and       2-8         2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication option       2-11         2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus²)       2-11         2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)       2-11         2.4.3 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65)       2-14         2.4.5 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65	2	1.2 1.3 Specifica	Product ident Documentation	ification	1-2
1.3       Documentation reference       1-3         2       Specifications       2-1         2.1       Mechanical specifications       2-1         2.1.1       Dimensional information - sealed version       2-1         2.1.2       Dimensional information - sealed version       2-2         2.2.2       General specifications       2-3         2.2.1       Electrical specifications       2-3         2.2.2       I/O specifications       2-3         2.2.3       I/O specifications       2-3         2.2.4       Communication specifications       2-5         2.2.5       Thermal specifications       2-5         2.2.6       Motion specifications       2-6         2.2.7       Software specifications       2-6         2.2.8       Motor specifications       2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves       2-7         2.3       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments       —         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication option       2-18         2.3.2       CANopen communication option       2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O       —         2.4.1       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)       2-	2	1.3 Specifica	Documentation		
2 Specifications         2-1           2.1 Mechanical specifications         2-1           2.1.1 Dimensional information         2-1           2.1.2 Dimensional information - sealed version         2-2           2.2 General specifications         2-3           2.2.1 Electrical specifications         2-3           2.2.2 I/O specifications         2-3           2.2.3 I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)         2-4           2.2.4 Communication specifications         2-5           2.2.5 Thermal specifications         2-5           2.2.6 Motion specifications         2-6           2.2.7 Software specifications         2-6           2.2.8 Motor specifications         2-7           2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves         2-7           2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves         2-7           2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments         2-7           2.3 CANopen communication         2-8           2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication option         2-10           2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and         //O           2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus²)         2-11           2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)         2-12           2.4.3 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65)         2-14	2	Specifica		on reference	1-3
2.1       Mechanical specifications.       2-1         2.1.1       Dimensional information       2-1         2.1.2       Dimensional information - sealed version.       2-2         2.2       General specifications.       2-3         2.2.1       Electrical specifications.       2-3         2.2.2       I/O specifications.       2-3         2.2.2       I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features).       2-4         2.2.2       I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features).       2-4         2.2.4       Communication specifications.       2-5         2.2.5       Thermal specifications.       2-5         2.2.6       Motion specifications.       2-6         2.2.7       Software specifications.       2-7         2.2.8       Motor specifications.       2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves.       2-7         2.3       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments.       —         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication.       2-8         2.3.2       CANopen communication option.       2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments.       Power and         I/O.       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus²).       2-11         2.4.1	2	-	ions		
2.1       Mechanical specifications.       2-1         2.1.1       Dimensional information       2-1         2.1.2       Dimensional information - sealed version.       2-2         2.2       General specifications.       2-3         2.2.1       Electrical specifications.       2-3         2.2.2       I/O specifications.       2-3         2.2.2       I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features).       2-4         2.2.2       I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features).       2-4         2.2.4       Communication specifications.       2-5         2.2.5       Thermal specifications.       2-5         2.2.6       Motion specifications.       2-6         2.2.7       Software specifications.       2-7         2.2.8       Motor specifications.       2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves.       2-7         2.3       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments.       —         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication.       2-8         2.3.2       CANopen communication option.       2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments.       Power and         I/O.       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus²).       2-11         2.4.1	2	-	ions		
2.1.1   Dimensional information   2-1   2.1.2   Dimensional information   - sealed version   2-2   2.1.2   Dimensional information   - sealed version   2-2   2.2.1   Electrical specifications   2-3   2.2.2   I/O specifications   2-3   2.2.2   I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)   2-4   2.2.4   Communication specifications   2-5   2.2.5   Thermal specifications   2-5   2.2.6   Motion specifications   2-6   2.2.7   Software specifications   2-6   2.2.8   Motor specifications   2-7   2.2.9   Speed-force performance curves   2-7   2.2.9   Speed-force performance curves   2-7   2.3.1   RS-422/485 communication   2-8   2.3.1   RS-422/485 communication   2-10   2.4   Connectivity specifications/pin assignments   Power and   I/O   (Plus²   2-11   2.4.1   Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus²   2-11   2.4.2   Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²   2-13   2.4.4   DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²   2-13   2.4.5   DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²   2-13   2.4.5   DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²   2-15   2.5   Options   2-15   2.5   Options   2-15   2.5   Connectivity   2-16   3   Mounting and connection recommendations   3-1   3.1   Mounting   3-2   3.2.2   Rules of shielding   3-3   3.2.2   Rules of shielding   3-3   3.3.1   Recommended mating connectors and pins   3-4   3.4   Securing power leads and logic leads   3-5   4   Connection and interface   1-0-pin friction lock wire crimp   4-2   4.1.1   P2   -10-pin friction lock wire crimp   4-2   4.1.3   P2   5-pin M12 circular connector (male)   4-3   4.2   Interfacing CANopen communication   4-3   4.2   Interfacing CANo		2.1			
2.1.2   Dimensional information - sealed version					
2.2 General specifications       2-3         2.2.1 Electrical specifications       2-3         2.2.2 I/O specifications       2-3         2.2.3 I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)       2-4         2.2.4 Communication specifications       2-5         2.2.5 Thermal specifications       2-5         2.2.6 Motion specifications       2-6         2.2.7 Software specifications       2-6         2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves       2-7         2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments —       2-7         2.3 Communication       2-8         2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication option       2-10         2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O       2-11         2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)       2-11         2.4.2 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)       2-11         2.4.3 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)       2-12         2.4.3 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65)       2-14         2.4.5 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)       2-14         2.4.5 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)       2-15         2.5 Options       2-15         2.6 Connectivity       2-16         3 Mounting and connection recommendations       3-1         3.1 Rules of wiring					
2.2.1       Electrical specifications       2-3         2.2.2       I/O specifications       2-3         2.2.3       I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)       2-4         2.2.4       Communication specifications       2-5         2.2.5       Thermal specifications       2-6         2.2.7       Software specifications       2-6         2.2.8       Motor specifications       2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves       2-7         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication option       2-8         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication option       2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and       1/0         1/0       2-1       2-4.1         2.4.1       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)       2-11         2.4.2       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus²)       2-12         2.4.3       Power and I/O - r			2.1.2 Dime	ensional information - sealed version	2-2
2.2.2       I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)       .2-4         2.2.4       Communication specifications       .2-5         2.2.5       Thermal specifications       .2-5         2.2.6       Motion specifications       .2-6         2.2.7       Software specifications       .2-6         2.2.8       Motor specifications       .2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves       .2-7         2.3       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments       —         Communication       .2-8         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication option       .2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and          2.3.2       CANopen communication option       .2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and          2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and          2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and          2.4       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)          2.4.1       Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus)          2.4.3       Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus)          2.5       Options		2.2			
2.2.3 I/O specifications (Plus² expanded features)					
2.2.4   Communication specifications   2-5					
2.2.5       Thermal specifications       2-5         2.2.6       Motion specifications       2-6         2.2.7       Software specifications       2-6         2.2.8       Motor specifications       2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves       2-7         2.3       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments       2-8         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication option       2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and       I/O         I/O       2-11       2.4.1       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)       2-11         2.4.1       Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)       2-11       2.4.2       Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)       2-12         2.4.3       Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)       2-13       2.4.4       DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)       2-14         2.4.5       DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)       2-15       2.5       Options       2-15         2.5       Options       2-15       2.5       Connectivity       2-16         3       Mounting and connection recommendations       3-1         3.1       Mounting       3-2         3.2       Layout and interface guidelines       3-3 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>					
2.2.6 Motion specifications			2.2.4 Com	munication specifications	2-5
2.2.7       Software specifications       2-6         2.2.8       Motor specifications       2-7         2.2.9       Speed-force performance curves       2-7         2.3       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments       —         Communication       2-8         2.3.1       RS-422/485 communication option       2-10         2.4       Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and			2.2.5 Ther	mal specifications	2-5
2.2.8 Motor specifications				on specifications	2-6
2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves			2.2.7 Softv	vare specifications	2-6
2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication			2.2.8 Moto	r specifications	2-7
2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication			2.2.9 Spee	ed-force performance curves	2-7
Communication		2.3	Connectivity:	specifications/pin assignments —	
2.3.2 CANopen communication option			Communicati	on	2-8
2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and			2.3.1 RS-4	22/485 communication	2-8
2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and			2.3.2 CAN	open communication option	2-10
2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)		2.4			
2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)			I/O		2-11
2.4.3 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)			2.4.1 Power	er and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)	2-11
2.4.4 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65)2-14 2.4.5 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)2-15 2.5 Options			2.4.2 Power	er and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)	2-12
2.4.4 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65)2-14 2.4.5 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)2-15 2.5 Options			2.4.3 Power	er and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)	2-13
2.4.5 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)2-15         2.5 Options       2-15         2.6 Connectivity       2-16         3 Mounting and connection recommendations       3-1         3.1 Mounting       3-2         3.2 Layout and interface guidelines       3-3         3.2.1 Rules of wiring       3-3         3.2.2 Rules of shielding       3-3         3.3 Recommended wiring       3-4         3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins       3-4         3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads       3-5         4 Connection and interface       4-1         4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication       4-1         4.1.1 P2       10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector       4-2         4.1.2 P2       10-pin friction lock wire crimp       4-2         4.1.3 P2       5-pin M12 circular connector (male)       4-3         4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication       4-3					
2.5       Options       2-15         2.6       Connectivity       2-16         3       Mounting and connection recommendations       3-1         3.1       Mounting       3-2         3.2       Layout and interface guidelines       3-3         3.2.1       Rules of wiring       3-3         3.2.2       Rules of shielding       3-3         3.3       Recommended wiring       3-4         3.3.1       Recommended mating connectors and pins       3-4         3.4       Securing power leads and logic leads       3-5         4       Connection and interface       4-1         4.1       Interfacing RS422-485 communication       4-1         4.1.1       P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector       4-2         4.1.2       P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp       4-2         4.1.3       P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)       4-3         4.2       Interfacing CANopen communication       4-3					
2.6       Connectivity       2-16         3       Mounting and connection recommendations       3-1         3.1       Mounting       3-2         3.2       3.2       Layout and interface guidelines       3-3         3.2.1       Rules of wiring       3-3         3.2.2       Rules of shielding       3-3         3.3       Recommended wiring       3-4         3.3.1       Recommended mating connectors and pins       3-4         3.4       Securing power leads and logic leads       3-5         4       Connection and interface       4-1         4.1       Interfacing RS422-485 communication       4-1         4.1.1       P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector       4-2         4.1.2       P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp       4-2         4.1.3       P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)       4-3         4.2       Interfacing CANopen communication       4-3		2.5	•	,	•
3       Mounting and connection recommendations       3-1         3.1       Mounting       3-2         3.2       Layout and interface guidelines       3-3         3.2.1       Rules of wiring       3-3         3.2.2       Rules of shielding       3-3         3.3       Recommended wiring       3-4         3.3.1       Recommended mating connectors and pins       3-4         3.4       Securing power leads and logic leads       3-5         4       Connection and interface       4-1         4.1       Interfacing RS422-485 communication       4-1         4.1.1       P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector       4-2         4.1.2       P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp       4-2         4.1.3       P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)       4-3         4.2       Interfacing CANopen communication       4-3		2.6			
3.1       Mounting			_		
3.2       Layout and interface guidelines       3-3         3.2.1       Rules of wiring       3-3         3.2.2       Rules of shielding       3-3         3.3       Recommended wiring       3-4         3.4       Securing power leads and logic leads       3-5         4       Connection and interface       4-1         4.1       Interfacing RS422-485 communication       4-1         4.1.1       P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector       4-2         4.1.2       P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp       4-2         4.1.3       P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)       4-3         4.2       Interfacing CANopen communication       4-3	3	Mounting	and connec	tion recommendations	3-1
3.2       Layout and interface guidelines       3-3         3.2.1       Rules of wiring       3-3         3.2.2       Rules of shielding       3-3         3.3       Recommended wiring       3-4         3.4       Securing power leads and logic leads       3-5         4       Connection and interface       4-1         4.1       Interfacing RS422-485 communication       4-1         4.1.1       P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector       4-2         4.1.2       P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp       4-2         4.1.3       P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)       4-3         4.2       Interfacing CANopen communication       4-3		3.1	Mounting		3-2
3.2.1 Rules of wiring		3.2			
3.2.2 Rules of shielding			•	•	
3.3 Recommended wiring					
3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins3-4 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads		3.3			
3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads					
4 Connection and interface		3.4			
4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication			0.	<b>G</b>	
4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector4-2 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp4-2 4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)4-3 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication4-3	4	Connecti	on and interf	ace	4-1
4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp4-2 4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)4-3 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication4-3		4.1	Interfacing R	S422-485 communication	4-1
4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp4-2 4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)4-3 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication4-3					
4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)4-3 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication4-3					
4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication4-3					
		4.2			
4.2.2 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (female) 4-4					
4.3 Interfacing DC power4-4		4.3			
		0		ded power supply characteristics	

	4.3.2	Recommended wire gauge	4-4
	4.3.3	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface	4-5
	4.3.4	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	4-5
	4.3.5	P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	4-5
	4.3.6	P1 — 19-pin M23 circular interface	4-6
	4.3.7	Power Interface using Drive Protection Module	e
		DPM75	4-6
4.4	Interfac	sing I/O	4-7
	4.4.1	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface	4-7
	4.4.2	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	4-7
	4.4.3	P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (Plus	s <sup>2</sup>
		expanded features)	
	4.4.4	P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (rem	ote .
		encoder)	4-9
	4.4.5	P1 — 19-pin M23 circular connector (Plus <sup>2</sup>	
		expanded features)	4-10
	4.4.5		
		(remote encoder)	
4.5	Connec	ctivity accessory details	4-11
	4.5.1	RS-422/485 communication converter cables.	4-11
	4.5.2	Prototype development cables	4-13
	4.5.3	Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset	4-14
4.6	Mating	connector kits	4-15

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	Standard and Expanded features mechanical specific	
Figure 2.2	Sealed mechanical specifications	2-2
Figure 2.3	Single length motor	
Figure 2.4	Double length motor	
Figure 2.5	Triple length motor	
Figure 3.1	MDrive 17 mounting and drill pattern	3-2
Figure 3.2	Securing leads	
Figure 4.1	DPM75 Drive Protection Module	
Figure 4.2	MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable	4-11
Figure 4.3	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	4-11
Figure 4.4	MD-CC401-001 communication converter	4-12
Figure 4.5	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3	4-13
Figure 4.6	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire	crimp
_	connector	4-13
Figure 4.7	Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3	4-14
Figure 4.8	MD-CS10x-000 cordset	4-14

# **List of Tables**

Table 2.1	Electrical specifications	2-3
Table 2.2	I/O specifications	2-3
Table 2.3	Expanded I/O specifications	2-5
Table 2.4	Communication specifications	2-5
Table 2.5	Thermal specifications	2-5
Table 2.6	Motion specifications	2-6
Table 2.7	Software specifications	2-6
Table 2.6	Microstepping motor specifications	2-7
Table 2.9	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	2-8
Table 2.10	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	2-9
Table 2.11	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	2-9
Table 2.12	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female	
	(DB-9F)	
Table 2.13	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female	2-10
Table 2.14	Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads	2-11
Table 2.15	Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal	2-11
Table 2.16	P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp	2-12
Table 2.17	I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking	
	wire crimp	2-13
Table 2.18	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 circular connector	
Table 2.19	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 circular connector	
Table 4.1	Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC	4-2
Table 4.2	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	4-2
Table 4.3	P2 communication, 5-pin M12F circular connector	
Table 4.4	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)	.4-3
Table 4.5	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female	4-4
Table 4.61	Recommended power supply wire gauge	
Table 4.7	Power and ground connections, flying leads	4-5
Table 4.8	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	4-5
Table 4.4	Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-6
Table 4.10	Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp	4-6
Table 4.11	I/O connections, flying leads	4-7
Table 4.12	I/O connections, 7-pin terminal	4-7
Table 4.13	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-8
Table 4.14	I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking	
	wire crimp	
Table 4.15	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 circular	4-10
Table 4.161	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 circular	4-10

Page intentionally left blank

# 1 Introduction

The **MDrive® 17 Motion Control** offers system designers a cost effective, full featured programmable motion controller integrated with a NEMA 17 high torque 1.8° brushless step motor and a +12 up to +48 VDC\* microstepping driver.

### 1.1 MDrive 17 unit overview

The unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by the MDrive 17 Motion Control are achieved through IMS's advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 17 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 up to +48 VDC\*, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of -40° to +85°C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.

Standard features of all MDrive 17 Motion Control include four +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines, one 10 bit analog input, 0 to 5MHz step clock rate, 20 microstep resolutions up to 51,200 steps per revolution, and full featured easy-to-program instruction set.

Expanded features of MDrive 17 versions include up to eight +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines and the capability of electronic gearing by following a rotary or linear axis at an electronically controlled ratio, or an output clock can be generated fixed to the internal step clock.

All MDrive 17 Motion Control are available with optional closed loop control. This increases functionality by adding stall detection, position maintenance and find index mark.

The closed loop configuration is added via a 512 line (2048 edge) magnetic encoder with index mark, internal to the unit so there is no increase in length. Or, for an expanded choice of line counts and resolutions with MDrive 17 versions only, closed loop control is available with an interface to a remotely mounted user-supplied external encoder.

The MDrive communicates over RS-422/485 which allows for point-to-point or multiple unit configurations utilizing one communication port. Addressing and hardware support up to 62 uniquely addressed units communicating over a single line. Baud rate is selectable from 4.8 to 115.2kbps.

Optional communication protocols include CANopen. The CAN bus is 2.0B active (11 and/or 29 bit) and is capable of all standard frequencies from 10kHz to 1MHz. CANopen features include node guarding, heartbeat producer, SDOs and PDOs. Highlights include variable PDO mapping and extended node identifier.

Motor configurations include a single shaft rotary in four lengths, and linear actuators with long life Acme screw\*\*.

Numerous connector styles give you choices for the best fit and features. Select from 12.0" (30.5cm) flying leads, pluggable terminal strip, locking wire crimp connectors, and M12/M23 industrial connectors.

MDrive connectivity has never been easier with options ranging from all-inclusive QuickStart Kits to individual interfacing cables and mating connector kits to build your own cables.

The MDrive 17 is a compact, powerful and cost effective motion control solution that will reduce system cost, design and assembly time for a large range of brushless step motor applications.

### 1.2 Product identification

#### MDrive® 17 Plus



MDrive® 17 Plus<sup>2</sup>



MDrive® 17 Plus² with industrial connectors



### P2: Communication

Q = RS-422/485 with 5-pin M12 female industrial connector

# P1: I/O & Power, and optional remote encoder

M = 19-pin M23 male industrial connector

Example:	K	M	D	1	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
QuickStart Kit	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
K = kit option, or leave blank if not wanted		щ			_								
MDrive Plus version MDI = Motion Control	K	M	D	ı	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
Input 1 = Plus, standard features 3 = Plus², expanded features 4 = Plus², expanded features, with industrial connectors, IP54-rated	K	M	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
P1 connector F = ying leads P = pluggable C = wire crimp (1) M = M23 industrial connector (2)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EG
Communication R = RS-422/485	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
P2 connector D = IDC L = wire crimp Q = M12 industrial connector (2)	K	M	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
Motor size 17 = NEMA 17 (1.7" / 42 mm)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	Α	4	-EC
Motor length A = single stack B = double stack C = triple stack	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	A	4	-EC
Drive voltage 4 = +12 to +48 VDC	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	1	7	A	4	-EC
Options Leave blank if not wanted Options may be combined, unless noted  -EQ = internal encoder, 512-line internal	magi	netio	c en	cod	ler v	vith	inde	ex m	ark				-E0
-EE = remote encoder interface, differential encoder to be provided by user  Available with Plus' versions only. May not be combined with internal encoder option.													

- (1) Only available with Plus² products without industrial connectors.
- (2) Only available with Plus<sup>2</sup> products with industrial connectors.
- (3) Not available with industrial connector products.

Figure 1.1 Standard product options

### 1.3 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive 17:

- Product manuals, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download at: http://www.imshome.com/downloads/literature\_overview.html.

### 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 17 motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded at: http://www.imshome.com/downloads/software\_interfaces.html.

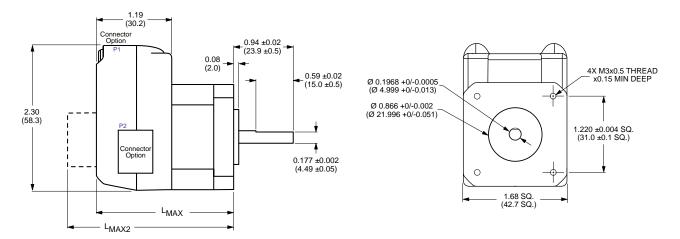
Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

Page intentionally left blank

# 2 Specifications

# 2.1 Mechanical specifications

### 2.1.1 Dimensional information

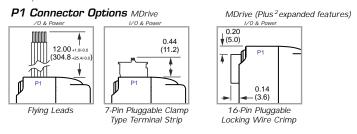


MDrive Lengths Inches (mm)

	LMAX	LMAX2
Motor Length	SINGLE SHAFT, INTERNAL ENCODER or LINEAR ACTUATOR	CONTROL KNOB
Single	2.20 (55.9)	2.79 (70.9)
Double	2.43 (61.7)	3.02 (76.7)
Triple	2.77 (70.4)	3.37 (85.6)

# L<sub>MAX2</sub> Option





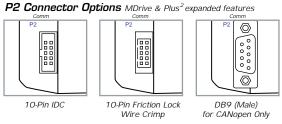


Figure 2.1 Standard and Expanded features mechanical specifications

### 2.1.2 Dimensional information - sealed version

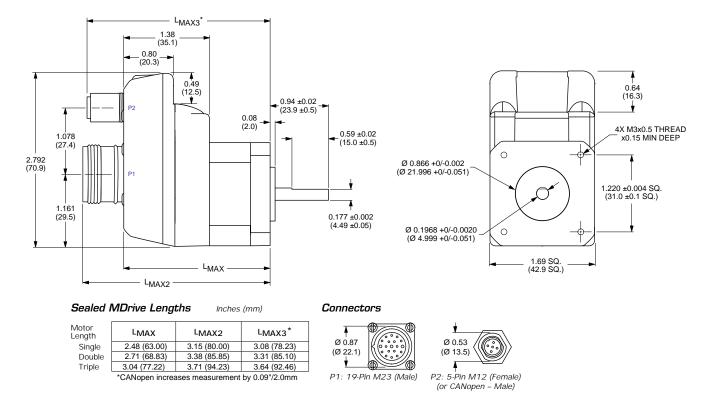


Figure 2.2 Sealed mechanical specifications

# 2.2 General specifications

# 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Input voltage range	_	+12	_	+48	VDC
Power supply current	_	_	_	2	А
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**	_	_	_	194	mA

\*per MDrive 17, Actual current depends on voltage and load.
\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

# 2.2.2 I/O specifications

·	jurable as s ts or sinkin	•	
·	•	•	
	+24	VDC	
_	+24	VDC	
_	600	mA	
_	< 0.8	VDC	
_	> 2.2	VDC	
Ove	er temp, sh	ort circuit	
Transient Over Volta		age, Inductive Clamp	
0 to +5	VDC, 0 to	+10 VDC	
4 t	o 20 mA, 0	to 20mA	
	ent Ove	<ul> <li>+24</li> <li>600</li> <li>&lt; 0.8</li> <li>&gt; 2.2</li> <li>Over temp, sh</li> </ul>	

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

# 2.2.3 I/O specifications (Plus<sup>2</sup> expanded features)

General Purpose I/O - Number and Type I/O Points 1-8	_		I/O points		
I/O Points 1-8	_		I/O noints		
			note encod	s (4 if configuter) configuter og inputs or	rable as
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC
Culputo	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC
Output Sink Current	One channel			600	mA
Clock I/O (Step & Direction I/O)					
Types	_	Step/Dir	ection, Up	/Down, Qu	adrature
Logic Threshold	_	+:		L Input, TTI kΩ Load to	
Trip Output/Capture Input					
Logic Threshold	_	+:		L Input, TTI kΩ Load to	
Motion I/O					
	Range	0.001	_	2.000	
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
Electronic gearing	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
Jan J	Filter range		(1	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1
High speed position capture	Filter range		(1	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	
	Resolution	_		32	bit
	Speed			150	nS
High speed trip output	Resolution	_		32	bit
	Threshold	_		TTL	VDC
Optional remote encoder (closed loop)*					
Туре		User	supplied	differential	encoder
Steps per revolution				specification	
Resolution	User o			steps/rev = ounts/rev m	

\*Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

# 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре					2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_			·	11 or 29 bit
Isolation	_			-	Galvanic

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

# 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

# 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep		•	•							
Numbe	er of micro	step reso	lutions							20
						revolutio				
200	400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800	20000	25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000¹	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
	deg/µstep		c minute/	µstep *	3=0.001	mm/µstep	)			
* 1" per	revolution	lead scre	ew							
Microstep	resolutio	n (close	d loop co	onfigurat	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per I	Revolution	n (Fixed)								51200
Position Re	esolution									2048
Optional of	lifferentia	l encode	r (interna	ally mou	nted)					
Туре									Inte	rnal, Magnetic
Resolution	(Lines)									512
Resolution	(Edges)									2048
Counters										
Counter 1	(C1) Type									Position
Counter 2	(C2) Type									Encoder
Resolution										32 bit
Maximum I	Edge Rate	)								5 MHz
Velocity										
Range									±5,000,0	000 Steps/Sec.
Resolution	Resolution 0.5961 Steps/Sec						961 Steps/Sec.			
Accelerati	on/Decel	eration								
Range									1.5 x 1	09 Steps/Sec.2

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

# 2.2.7 Software specifications

Resolution

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, x, $\div$ , <, >, =, $\leq$ , $\geq$ , AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit-, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

90.9 Steps/Sec.<sup>2</sup>

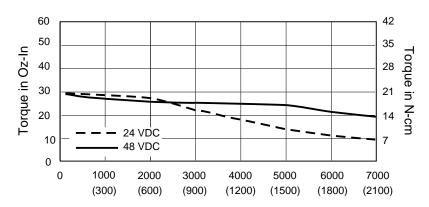
## 2.2.8 Motor specifications

Specification	Single length	Double length	Triple length
Holding torque oz-in (N-cm)	32 (22.6)	60 (42.4)	74.9 (52.9)
Detent torque oz-in (N-cm)	1.66 (1.17)	2.08 (1.47)	3.47 (2.45)
Rotor inertia oz-in-sec² (kg-cm²)	0.00053 (0.038)	0.00080 (0.057)	0.00116 (0.082)
Weight motor and driver oz (g)	10.4 (294.8)	12.0 (340.2)	15.2 (430.9)

Table 2.6 Microstepping motor specifications

## 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves

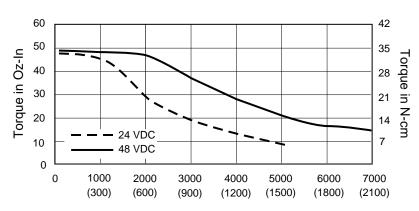
Single length motor



Speed in Full Steps per Second (RPM)

Figure 2.3 Single length motor

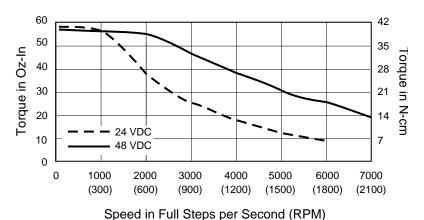
Double length motor



Speed in Full Steps per Second (RPM)

Figure 2.4 Double length motor

### Triple length motor



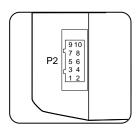
----- (

Figure 2.5 Triple length motor

# 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication

### 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC402-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-02* 

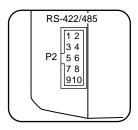
Mfg P/N: Shell *Hirose DF11-10DS-2C* 

Pins Hirose: DF11-2428SC

Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX +	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

### 10-pin press-fit (IDC style)



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC400-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-01* 

Mfg P/N: Shell

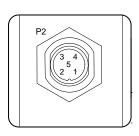
SAMTEC: TCSD-05-01-N

Ribbon cable *Tyco: 1-57051-9* 

Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 2.10 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

### 5-pin M12 industrial



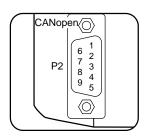
Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC401-001

Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX -	Transmit minus
2	TX +	Transmit plus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Comm Gnd	Communication ground

Table 2.11 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

# 2.3.2 CANopen communication option

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

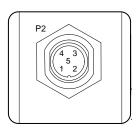


Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

Pin #	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 2.12 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

## 5-pin M12 industrial



Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

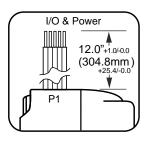
Pin#	Function	Description
1	Shield	Optional CAN shield
2	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
5	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)

Table 2.13 CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female

# 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O

# 2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)

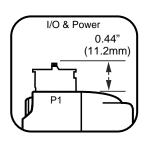
12" (304.8 mm) flying leads

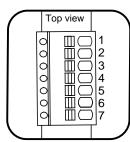


Wire Color	Function	Description
White/yellow	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
White/orange	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
White/violet	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
White/blue	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
Green	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
Black	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
Red	+V	Motor power

Table 2.14 Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads

### 7-pin pluggable terminal



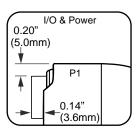


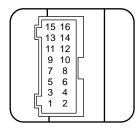
Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
2	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
3	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
4	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
5	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
6	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
7	+V	Motor power

Table 2.15 Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal

# 2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)

16-pin locking wire crimp





Connectivity Options
Prototype development
cable::
PD16-1417-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-16V-1-S

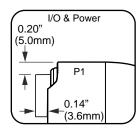
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

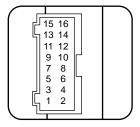
Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9
8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10
9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11
10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 2.16 P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp

# 2.4.3 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)

16-pin locking wire crimp





Connectivity Options
Prototype development
cable::
PD16-1417-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-16V-1-S

Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
8	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
9	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
10	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 2.17 I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire crimpl

# 2.4.4 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup>-65)

19-pin M23 industrial

Outside: Pins 1 -12



Inside: Pins 13 -19



### **Connectivity Options**

Prototype development cable: MD-CS100-000 (straight) MD-CS101-000 (rightangle)

Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9.
2	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11.
3	Step/Clock I/O	0 to +5 VDC Step Clock I/O. Can also be configured as Quadrature or Clock Up/Down.
4	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1.
5	Direction/clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
6	+V	Motor power input
7	Aux-Logic	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
8	Aux-Ground	Auxiliary Ground.
9	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3.
10	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O ground. Common with power ground.
11	I/O PWR	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs. See Section 2.3 for more details.
12	Shell	Shell connect
13	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12.
14	Capture/Trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
15	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
16	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2.
17	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4.
18	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10.
19	GND	Power ground

Table 2.18 P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector

## 2.4.5 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus<sup>2</sup>-65)

19-pin M23 industrial

Outside: Pins 1 -12



Inside: Pins 13 -19



**Connectivity Options** 

Prototype development cable: MD-CS100-000 (straight) MD-CS101-000 (rightangle)

Pin#	Function	Description
1	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
2	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
3	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
4	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1.
5	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
6	+V	Motor power input
7	Aux-Logic	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
8	Aux-Ground	Auxiliary Ground.
9	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3.
10	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O ground. Common with power ground.
11	I/O PWR	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs. See Section 2.3 for more details.
12	Shell	Shell connect
13	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	Capture/Trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
15	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
16	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2.
17	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4.
18	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
19	GND	Power ground

Table 2.19 P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector

# 2.5 Options

Drive Protection Module

The function of the DPM75 Drive Protection Module is to limit the surge current and voltage to a safe level when DC input power is switched on and off to the MDrive.

Internal encoder

Internal differential magnetic 512 line differential encoders with index mark are available:

Remote Encoder (Plus<sup>2</sup> versions only)

MDrive 17 Motion Control versions are available with differential encoder inputs for use with a remote encoder (not supplied).

Control Knob

The MDrive 17 is available with a factory-mounted rear control knob for manual shaft positioning.

# 2.6 Connectivity

QuickStart kit

For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have communication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD for MDrive initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters

Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connectors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	MD-CC400-001
P2 5-pin M12 industrial	MD-CC401-001
P2 10-pin wire crimp	MD-CC402-001

Prototype Development Cables

Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have flying leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp	PD10-1434-FL3
P1 16-pin wire crimp	PD16-1417-FL3
P1 19-pin M23 industrial (straight)	MD-CS100-000
P1 19-pin M23 industrial (right-angle)	MD-CS101-000

Mating Connector Kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 16-pin wire crimp	CK-10

# 3 Mounting and connection recommendations

### **↑** DANGER

### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **↑** CAUTION

### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### **↑** CAUTION

### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some MDrive mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### ♠ CAUTION

### THERMAL MANAGEMENT

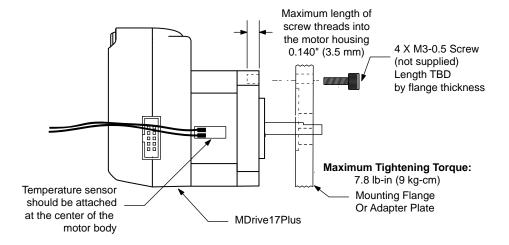
The mounting plate material should offer sufficient mass and thermal conductivity to ensure that the motor temperature does not eceed 100°C.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 3.1 Mounting

Care must be observed when installing the mounting screws on ALL MDrive 17 versions. The mounting holes on the flange are not drilled through and have a maximum depth of 0.150" (3.81 mm).

The warning note and Figure below illustrate the maximum safe thread length and maximum torque for mounting all versions of the MDrive 17.



# **Drill Pattern for Mounting Flange** or Adapter Plate

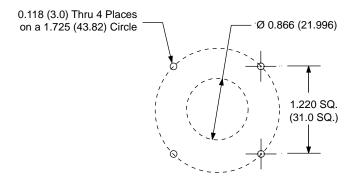


Figure 3.1 MDrive 17 mounting and drill pattern

# 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

## 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power supply and motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

# 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

# 3.3 Recommended wiring

# 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

Communication	10-pin Friction Lock (P2) Hirose DF11-10DS-2C		
	Crimp pin for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG)DF11-22SC		
	Crimp pin for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG) DF11-2428SC		
	Crimp pin for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG)DF11-30SC		
	10-pin pressure-fit IDCSamtec TCSD-05-01-N		
	Ribbon cableTyco 1-57051-9		
Power and I/O	The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive172 Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing information.		
	16-pin Locking Wire Crimp Shell JST PN PADP-16V-1-S		
	Crimp Pins		

# 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.

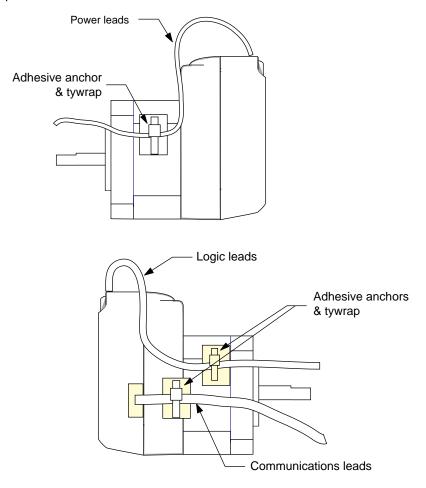


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

This page intentionally left blank

# 4 Connection and interface

### **↑** DANGER

### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **⚠** CAUTION

### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication

For general RS422/485 single and party mode communication practices please see Part 1 Section 5 of this document.

### **↑** CAUTION

### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

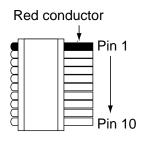
### **↑** CAUTION

### HOT PLUGGING!

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

# 4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDC style connector



Pin #	Function	Description	
1	TX +	Transmit plus	
2	TX -	Transmit minus	
3	RX+	Receive plus	
4	RX -	Receive minus	
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input	
6	RX+	Receive plus	
7	RX -	Receive minus	
8	TX -	Transmit minus	
9	TX +	Transmit plus	
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.	

Table 4.1 Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m)......MD-CC400-001

# 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp

Hirose P/N			
Shell	DF11-10DS-2C		
Pins	DF11-2428SC		



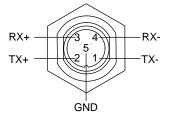
Pin #	Function	Description	
1	TX +	Transmit plus	
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.	
3	RX -	Receive minus	
4	TX -	Transmit minus	
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input	
6	RX +	Receive plus	
7	RX +	Receive plus	
8	RX -	Receive minus	
9	TX +	Transmit plus	
10	TX -	Transmit minus	

Table 4.2 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m)......MD-CC402-001

# 4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector



Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX -	Transmit minus
2	TX +	Transmit plus
3	RX+	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

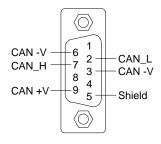
Table 4.3 P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m)......MD-CC401-001

# 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication

# 4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)



Pin #	Function	Description	
1	N/C	Not connected	
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)	
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground	
4	N/C	Not connected	
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield	
6	CAN -V	Optional ground	
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)	
8	N/C	Not connected	
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply	

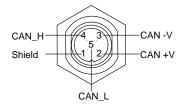
Table 4.4 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable......MD-CC500-000

**Integrated Motor and Driver** 

## 4.2.2 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (female)



Pin #	Function	Description	
1	Shield	Optional CAN shield	
2	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply	
3	CAN -V	Optional ground	
4	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)	
5	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)	

Table 4.5 CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable ......MD-CC500-000

# 4.3 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

### **↑** CAUTION

### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive 17 is +12 to +48 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 3.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.3.1 Recommended power supply characteristics

Voltage range	+12 to +48 VDC
Туре	Unregulated linear
Ripple	± 5%
Output current	2.0 A (per MDrive 17

Table 4.6 Recommended power supply characteristics

# 4.3.2 Recommended wire gauge

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak		N	linimum AW	G	
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18
2 Amps Peak	20	18	16	14	14

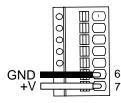
Table 4.7 Recommended power supply wire gauge

# 4.3.3 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	
Red	Motor power supply
Black	Power ground

Table 4.8 Power and ground connections, flying leads

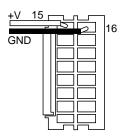
# 4.3.4 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin #		
6	Power ground	
7	Motor power supply	

Table 4.9 Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal

# 4.3.5 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface



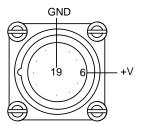
Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors
15	+12 to + 48 VDC	Red
16	Power and auxiliary ground	Black

Table 4.4 Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories	Mating connector kit	
	Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)	. PD16-1417-FL3
Manufacturer (JST) part numbers	Connector shell	PADP-16V-1-S
	Pins	SPH-001T0.5L04

(contains 5 connector shells, ribbon cable not included)

# 4.3.6 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial interface



Pin #	Signal	Cable wire colors
		MD-CS10x-000
6	Motor power supply	Blue
19	Power ground	Brown

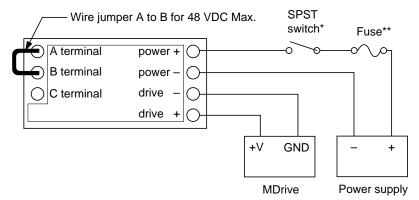
Table 4.10 Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

A mating connector kit is not available for this connector. Shop for compatible connectors at:

- Lumberg
- Phoenix
- Turck
- RDE Connectors

# 4.3.7 Power Interface using Drive Protection Module DPM75

The DPM75 Drive Protection Module will limit surge currents for up to three (3) MDrive 17 units at up to 48 VDC to allow switching DC Power.



<sup>\*</sup> Do not switch negative side of supply

Figure 4.1 DPM75 Drive Protection Module

<sup>\*\*</sup>Fuse = 6.3 Amp slow blow (recommended: Bussman S505-6.3A or Littelfuse 215006.3). The fuse is optional.

# 4.4 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

## **⚠** CAUTION

### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/Direction
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

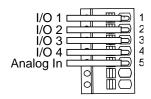
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.4.1 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	Signal
White/yellow	General purpose I/O 1
White/orange	General purpose I/O 2
White/violet	General purpose I/O 3
White/blue	General purpose I/O 4
Green	Analog input

Table 4.11 I/O connections, flying leads

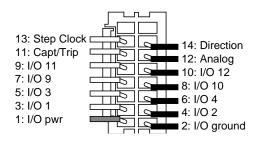
# 4.4.2 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin number	Signal
1	General purpose I/O 1
2	General purpose I/O 2
3	General purpose I/O 3
4	General purpose I/O 4
5	Analog input

Table 4.12 I/O connections, 7-pin terminal

## 4.4.3 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (Plus<sup>2</sup> expanded features)



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype developme wire colors (twisted		
1	I/O power	Red	Doir	
2	I/O ground	White	—— Pair	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange		
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	—— Pair	
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	D-:-	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	—— Pair	
7	General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	Dein	
8	General purpose I/O 10	Black	—— Pair	
9	General purpose I/O 11	Blue	Dair	
10	General purpose I/O 12	Black	—— Pair	
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Dein	
12	Analog input	Black	—— Pair	
13	Step clock I/O	White	Doir	
14	Direction clock I/O	Black	—— Pair	

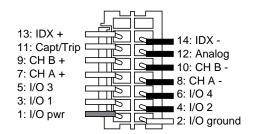
Table 4.13 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

# 4.4.4 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype developa wire colors (twisted		
1	I/O power	Red	- Doir	
2	I/O ground	White	— Pair	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	— Pair	
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black		
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	— Pair	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black		
7	Channel A +	Yellow	— Pair	
8	Channel A -	Black		
9	Channel B +	Blue	Doir	
10	Channel B -	Black	— Pair	
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	— Pair	
12	Analog input	Black		
13	Index +	White	- Pair	
14	Index -	Black	— Fail	

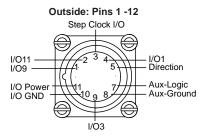
Table 4.14 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

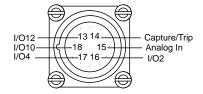
Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

# 4.4.5 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (Plus<sup>2</sup> expanded features)



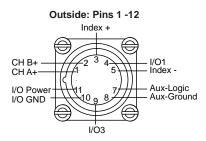
Inside: Pins 13 -19



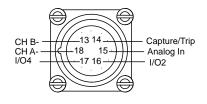
Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	I/O 9	Violet
2	I/O 11	Red
3	Step/Clock I/O	Grey
4	I/O 1	Red/Blue
5	Direction I/O	Green
7	Aux-Logic	Gray/Pink
8	Aux-Ground	White/Green
9	I/O 3	White/Yellow
10	I/O GND	White/Gray
11	I/O PWR	Black
13	I/O 12	Yellow/Brown
14	Capture/Trip I/O	Brown/Green
15	AIN	White
16	I/O 2	Yellow
17	I/O 4	Pink
18	I/O 10	Gray/Brown

Table 4.15 I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial

# 4.4.5 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (remote encoder)



Inside: Pins 13 -19



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	Channel A+	Violet
2	Channel B+	Red
3	Index +	Grey
4	I/O 1	Red/Blue
5	Index -	Green
7	Aux-Logic	Gray/Pink
8	Aux-Ground	White/Green
9	I/O 3	White/Yellow
10	I/O GND	White/Gray
11	I/O PWR	Black
13	Channel B-	Yellow/Brown
14	Capture/Trip I/O	Brown/Green
15	AIN	White
16	I/O 2	Yellow
17	I/O 4	Pink
18	Channel A -	Gray/Brown

Table 4.161

I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial

## 4.5 Connectivity accessory details

#### 4.5.1 RS-422/485 communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin IDC connector P2 P/N: MD-CC400-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

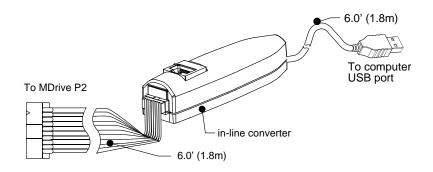


Figure 4.2 MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

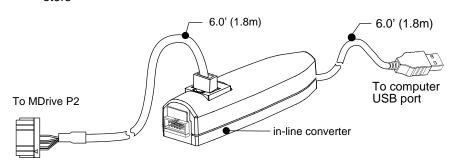


Figure 4.3 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

USB to 5-pin industrial connector P2— MD-CC401-000 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters.

No mating connector kit is available for this connector style. Compatible mating connectors may be purchased from the following suppliers:

- Phoenix
- Turck
- RDE Connectors

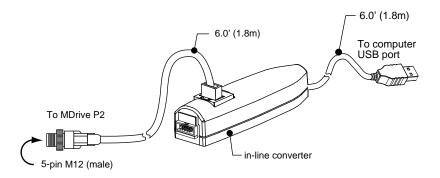
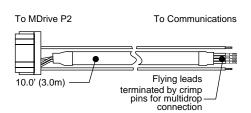


Figure 4.4 MD-CC401-001 communication converter

#### 4.5.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



Wire Colors	Function
White/Red Stripe	Aux-Logic
White/Blue Stripe	TX+
Blue/White Stripe	TX-
White/Orange Stripe	RX+
Orange/White Stripe	RX-
Green/White Stripe	GND

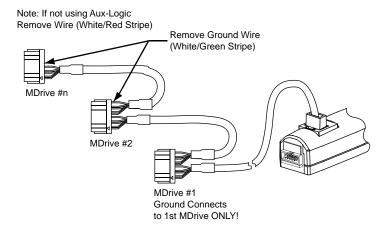


Figure 4.5 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

#### **Procedure**

- 1) Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

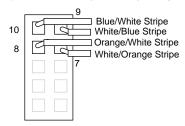
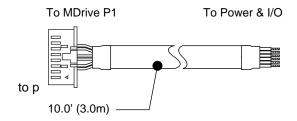


Figure 4.6 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

Flying leads to 16-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD16-1417-FL3

The PD16-1417-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive17 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 16-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface

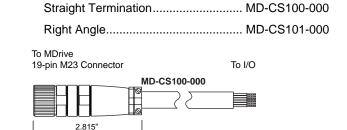


Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs
16	Black	GND	GND	
15	Red	+V	+V	— X
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	— х
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	_ ^
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	— х
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B -	x
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	^
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A –	— х
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	_ ^
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	— х
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	<u> </u>
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1	_ ^
2	White	I/O Ground	I/O Ground	x
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power	

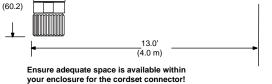
Figure 4.7 Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3

#### 4.5.3 Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset

19-pin M23 single-ended cordsets are offered to speed prototyping of the MDrive Accustep 34ac Motion Control. Measuring 13.0' (4.0m) long, they are available in either straight or right angle termination. PVC jacketed cables come with a foil shield and unconnected drain wire.



MD-CS101-000



2.37"

Violet	I/O9	
	1/09	Channel A +
Red	I/O11	Channel B +
Gray	Step Clock	Index +
Red/Blue	I/O1	I/O1
Green	Direction	Index –
Blue	+V	+V
Gray/Pink	Aux-Logic	Aux-Logic
White/Green	Comm GND	Comm GND
White/Yellow	I/O3	I/O3
White/Gray	I/O GND	I/O GND
Black	I/O Power	I/O Power
Green/Yellow	Shell Connect	Shell Connect
Yellow/Brown	I/O12	Channel B –
Brown/Green	Capture/Trip	Capture/Trip
White	Analog In	Analog In
Yellow	I/O2	I/O2
Pink	1/04	I/O4
Gray/Brown	I/O10	Channel A –
Brown	GND	GND
	Red Gray Red/Blue Green Blue Gray/Pink White/Green White/Yellow White/Gray Black Green/Yellow Yellow/Brown Brown/Green White Yellow Pink Gray/Brown	Red

Figure 4.8 MD-CS10x-000 cordset

## 4.6 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

#### Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 16-pin wire crimp	CK-10
P3 2-pin wire crimp	CK-04

## MDrive® 23 Motion Control

C E ROHS

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

## **Table of Contents**

1	Introduct	tion	
	1.1	MDrive 23 unit overview	
	1.2	Product identification	1-2
	1.3	Documentation reference	1-2
	1.4	Product software	1-3
2	Specifica	ations	<b>2-</b> 1
	2.1	Mechanical specifications	2-1
		2.1.1 Standard and expanded features version	
		2.1.2 Sealed version	2-2
	2.2	General specifications	2-3
		2.2.1 Electrical specifications	2-3
		2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)	
		2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus <sup>2</sup> )	
		2.2.4 Communication specifications	2-5
		2.2.5 Thermal specifications	2-6
		2.2.6 Motion specifications	2-6
		2.2.7 Software specifications	2-7
		2.2.8 Motor specifications	2-7
		2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves	2-7
	2.3	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments —	
		Communication	2-9
		2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication	
		2.3.2 CANopen communication option	
	2.4	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power a	
		I/O	
		2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)	
		2.4.2 DC motor power	2-12
		2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)	
		2.4.4 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus² - Ethernet version)	
		2.4.5 I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)	
		2.4.6 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus <sup>2</sup> with	
		industrial connectors)	
		2.4.7 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus² wi	
		industrial connectors)	
	2.5	Options	
	2.6	Connectivity	2-16
_			
3		g and connection recommendations	
	3.1	Mounting	
	3.2	Layout and interface guidelines	
		3.2.1 Rules of wiring	
	0.0	3.2.2 Rules of shielding	
	3.3	Recommended wiring	
	0.4	3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins .	
	3.4	Securing power leads and logic leads	3-5
	0 11	lan and Intentage	
4		ion and interface	
	4.1	Interfacing RS422-485 communication	
		4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDCstyle connector	
		4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp	
		4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (male)	4-3

4.2	Interfac	sing Ethernet communication4-	3
4.3	Interfac	ring CANopen communication4-	4
	4.3.1	P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)4-	4
	4.3.2	P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (female) 4-	4
4.4	Interfac	ing DC power4-	5
	4.4.1	Recommended power supply characteristics 4-	5
	4.4.2	Recommended wire gauge4-	5
	4.4.5	P1 — 2-pin wire crimp interface4-	6
	4.4.6	P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial interface4-	6
	4.4.3	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface4-	6
	4.4.4	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface4-	6
4.5	Interfac	ing I/O4-	
	4.5.1	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface4-	7
	4.5.2	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface4-	7
	4.5.3	P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (expand-	-
	ed I/O	, -	
		P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (Etherne	
		n)4-	
		P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote	
	encod	er)4-1	0
	4.5.5	P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (expanded	
	I/O)		
	4.5.5	P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (remote	
	encod	er)4-1	1
4.6	Connec	ctivity accessory details4-1	2
	4.6.1	RS-422/485 communication converter cables.4-1	2
	4.6.2	Prototype development cables4-1	5
	4.6.3	Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset 4-1	7
4.7	Mating	connector kits4-1	8

## **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	Standard and Expanded features mechanical specific	ations 2-1
Figure 2.2	Sealed mechanical specifications	2-2
Figure 2.3	Motor performance curve — single length motor	2-7
Figure 2.4	Motor performance curve — double length motor	2-8
Figure 2.5	Motor performance curve — triple length motor	2-8
Figure 2.6	Motor performance curve — quad length motor	2-8
Figure 3.1	MDrive 23 mounting and drill pattern	3-2
Figure 3.2	Securing leads	3-5
Figure 4.1	MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable	4-12
Figure 4.2	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	4-12
Figure 4.3	MD-CC401-001 communication converter	4-13
Figure 4.4	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3.	4-14
Figure 4.5	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire	crimp
	connector	4-14
Figure 4.6	Prototype development cable PD14-2334-FL3	4-15
Figure 4.7	Prototype development cable PD02-2300-FL3	4-16
Figure 4.8	MD-CS10x-000 cordset	4-17

## **List of Tables**

Table 2.1	Electrical specifications	2.2
Table 2.1	I/O specifications	
Table 2.2	Expanded I/O specifications	
Table 2.3	Communication specifications	
Table 2.4		
	Thermal specifications	
Table 2.6	Motion specifications	
Table 2.7	Software specifications	
Table 2.8	MDrive 23 motor specifications	
Table 2.9	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	
Table 2.10	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	
Table 2.11	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	
Table 2.12	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F	
Table 2.13	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female	
Table 2.14	P2 communications, RJ45 (ethernet versions only)	
Table 2.15	Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads	
Table 2.16	Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal	
Table 2.17	P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp	
Table 2.18	P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp	2-12
Table 2.19	P1 Expanded I/O (Ethernet Version), 14-pin locking wire	
	crimp	2-13
Table 2.20	I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire	
	crimp	
Table 2.21	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector	
Table 2.22	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin M23 industrial connector	
Table 4.1	Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC	
Table 4.2	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	
Table 4.3	P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector	
Table 4.4	P2 communication, Ethernet RJ45	
Table 4.5	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F	
Table 4.6	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female	
Table 4.7	Recommended power supply characteristics	
Table 4.8	Recommended power supply wire gauge	
Table 4.11	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.12	Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp	
Table 4.9	Power and ground connections, flying leads	
Table 4.10	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.13	I/O connections, flying leads	
Table 4.14	I/O connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.15	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-8
Table 4.16	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-9
Table 4.17	I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire	
	crimp	4-10
Table 4.18	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial	. 4-11

Page intentionally left blank

#### 1 Introduction

The MDrive® 23 Motion Control offers system designers a cost effective, full featured programmable motion controller integrated with a NEMA 23 high torque 1.8° brushless step motor and a +12 up to +75 VDC\* microstepping driver.

#### 1.1 MDrive 23 unit overview

The unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by the MDrive 23 Motion Control are achieved through IMS's advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 23 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 up to +75 VDC\*, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of  $-40^{\circ}$  to  $+85^{\circ}$ C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.

Standard features of all MDrive 23 Motion Control include four +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines, one 10 bit analog input, 0 to 5MHz step clock rate, 20 microstep resolutions up to 51,200 steps per revolution, and full featured easy-to-program instruction set.

Expanded features of MDrive 23 versions include up to eight +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines and the capability of electronic gearing by following a rotary or linear axis at an electronically controlled ratio, or an output clock can be generated fixed to the internal step clock.

All MDrive 23 Motion Control are available with optional closed loop control. This increases functionality by adding stall detection, position maintenance and find index mark.

The closed loop configuration is added via a 512 line (2048 edge) magnetic encoder with index mark, internal to the unit so there is no increase in length. Or, for an expanded choice of line counts and resolutions with MDrive 23 versions only, closed loop control is available with an interface to a remotely mounted user-supplied external encoder.

The MDrive communicates over RS-422/485 which allows for point-to-point or multiple unit configurations utilizing one communication port. Addressing and hardware support up to 62 uniquely addressed units communicating over a single line. Baud rate is selectable from 4.8 to 115.2kbps.

Optional communication protocols include CANopen and Ethernet. The CAN bus is 2.0B active (11 and/or 29 bit) and is capable of all standard frequencies from 10kHz to 1MHz. CANopen features include node guarding, heartbeat producer, SDOs and PDOs. Highlights include variable PDO mapping and extended node identifier. The Ethernet versions supports MODBUS/TCP and MCode/TCP.

Motor configurations include a single shaft rotary in four lengths, and linear actuators with long life Acme screw\*\*.

Numerous connector styles give you choices for the best fit and features. Select from 12.0" (30.5cm) flying leads, pluggable terminal strip, locking wire crimp connectors, and M12/M23 industrial connectors.

MDrive connectivity has never been easier with options ranging from all-inclusive QuickStart Kits to individual interfacing cables and mating connector kits to build your own cables.

The MDrive 23 is a compact, powerful and cost effective motion control solution that will reduce system cost, design and assembly time for a large range of brushless step motor applications.

#### 1.2 Product identification

MDrive® 23 Plus



#### P1: I/O & Power

- F = 12" flying leads
- P = non-locking spring clamp terminal strip

#### P2: Communication

- D = RS-422/485 with 10-pin IDC non-locking connector
- L = RS-422/485 with 10-pin friction lock wire crimp connector

MDrive® 23 Plus<sup>2</sup>



#### P1: I/O, and

- optional remote encoder C = 14-pin locking wire crimp
- P3: Power
- 2-pin locking wire crimp connector

#### P2: Communication

- D = RS-422/485 with 10-pin IDC non-locking connector
- L = RS-422/485 with 10-pin friction lock wire crimp connector
- R = Ethernet with RJ45 locking connector

MDrive® 23 Plus² with industrial connectors



#### P2: Communication

- Q = RS-422/485 with 5-pin M12 female industrial connector
- P1: I/O & Power, and optional remote encoder

M = 19-pin M23 male industrial connector

Part numbers													
Example:	K	М	D	T	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
QuickStart Kit	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
K = kit option, or leave blank if not wanted  MDrive Plus version	K	М	D	1	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
MDI = Motion Control	n	IVI	ט	'	ľ	г	ĸ	ט	2	3	А	′	-EQ
Input 1 = Plus, standard features 3 = Plus², expanded features 4 = Plus², expanded features, with industrial connectors, IP54-rated	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
P1 connector F = Cying leads P = pluggable C = wire crimp (1) M = M23 industrial connector (2)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
Communication R = RS-422/485 E = Ethernet (3)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
P2 connector D = IDC L = wire crimp R = RJ45 (3) Q = M12 industrial connector (2)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
Motor size 23 = NEMA 23 (2.3" / 57 mm)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
Motor length (4) A = single stack B = double stack C = triple stack D = quad stack	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	A	7	-EQ
Drive voltage (4) 7 = +12 to +75 VDC 6 = +12 to +60 VDC	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	2	3	Α	7	-EQ
Options Leave blank if not wanted Options may be combined, unless noted													-EQ
-EQ = internal encoder, 512-line internal magnetic encoder with index mark													
<b>-EE</b> = remote encoder interface, differential Available with Plus² versions only. May no										tion.	(5)		
−N = rear control knob for manual position	ing	(6)											

- (1) Only available with Plus<sup>2</sup> products without industrial connectors.
- (2) Only available with Plus² products with industrial connectors.
- (3) Only available with Plus products with Ethernet protocol.
- (4) Only quad stack motors have +12 to +60 VDC drives, all other motors have +12 to +75 VDC drives.
- (5) Not available with Ethernet products.
- (6) Not available with industrial connector products.

Figure 1.1 Standard product options

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive 23:

- Product manual, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the IMS web site at http://www.imshome.com

#### 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 23 motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded from http://www.imshome.com/software\_interfaces.html.

Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

Page intentionally left blank

## 2 Specifications

## 2.1 Mechanical specifications

#### 2.1.1 Standard and expanded features version

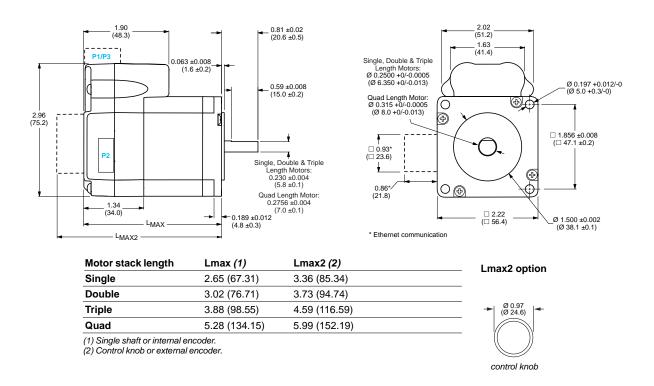


Figure 2.1 Standard and Expanded features mechanical specifications

#### 2.1.2 Sealed version

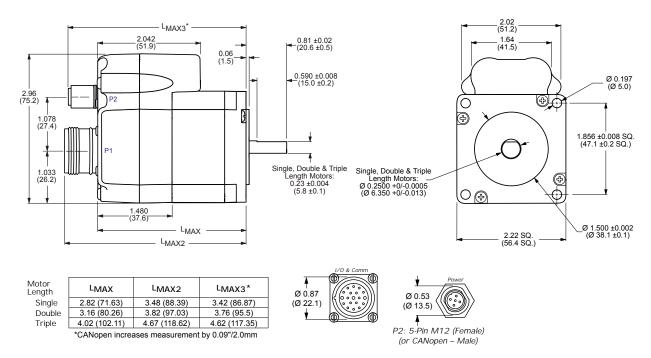


Figure 2.2 Sealed mechanical specifications

## 2.2 General specifications

## 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit		
Input voltage range	Single, double and triple lengthe motors	+12	_	+75	VDC		
	Quad length motor	Quad length motor +12		+60			
May nower supply current*	Single, double and triple I motors	ength	1.6 1.2 75 60 45 30 12 Voltage (VDC)				
Max power supply current*	Quad length ,motor		(amb) 2.8 2.1 60	48 36 Voltage (VDC	24 12		
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC		
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**	_	_	_	194	mA		

\*per MDrive 23, Actual current depends on voltage and load.
\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

## 2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit			
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type								
Plus (I/O Points 1-4)	_	4 I/O points configurable as sinking o sourcing inputs or sinking outputs						
General Purpose I/O - Electrical								
Inputs	_	TTL	_	+24	VDC			
Sinking Outputs (All)	_	_	_	+24	VDC			
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA			
Logic Threshold -	Logic 0	_	_	< 0.8	VDC			
Logic Tilleshold	Logic 1	_	_	> 2.2	VDC			
	Sinking		Ove	r temp, sh	ort circuit			
Protection	Sourcing	Transient Over Voltage, Inducti Clar						
Analog Input								
Resolution	_							
Danga	Voltage Mode		0 to +5 \	VDC, 0 to	+10 VDC			
Range -	Current Mode		4 to	20 mA, 0	to 20mA			
Clock I/O								
Types	_	Step/Dire	ection, Up	/Down, Qı	uadrature			
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC TTL Input, TTL Output (with 2 $$ k $\Omega$ Load to Ground						
Trip Output/Capture Input								
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC <sup>-</sup>		TTL Outp kΩ Load to				

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

## 2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus²)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit		
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type							
Plus (I/O Points 1-8)	_	8 I/O points (4 if configured for remote encoder) configurable sinking or sourcing inputs or output					
General Purpose I/O - Electrical							
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC		
Outputs	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC		
Cutputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC		
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA		
Motion I/O							
	Range	0.001	_	2.000			
Electronic gearing	Resolution	_	_	32	bit		
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC		
	Filter range	50 nS to 12.9 ( (10 MHz to 38.8 kl					
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1		
High speed position capture	Filter range		('	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	12.9 µS 38.8 kHz		
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit		
	Speed	_	_	150	nS		
High speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit		
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC		
Optional remote encoder							
Туре		User	supplied	differential	encoder		
Steps per revolution		Se	e motion	specificatio	ns table		
Resolution	User defined . Note: microsteps/rev = 2X the encoder counts/rev minimum.						

<sup>\*</sup>Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

## 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
Ethernet (optional)					
Protocols			MODBUS/	TCP and M	Code/TCP
CANopen (optional)					
Туре				2	2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_				11 or 29 bit
Isolation	_				Galvanic

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

## 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit	_
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C	
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C	

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

## 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep Resolution - Open Loop										
Numbe	Number of microstep resolutions 20									
			Availa	ble micro	steps pe	r revolutio	n			
200	400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800	20000	25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000¹	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
	1=0.01 deg/µstep 2=1 arc minute/µstep *3=0.001 mm/µstep * 1" per revolution lead screw									
Microstep	resolutio	on (close	d loop co	onfigurat	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per	Revolutio	n (Fixed)								51200
Position Re	esolution									2048
Optional c	lifferentia	al encode	er (interna	ally mou	nted)					
Туре									Intern	al, Magnetic
Resolution	(Lines)									512
Resolution	(Edges)									2048
Counters										
Counter 1	(C1) Type	:								Position
Counter 2	(C2) Type	<b>!</b>								Encoder
Resolution										32 bit
Maximum Edge Rate 5 MHz										
Velocity										
Range									±5,000,000	Steps/Sec.
Resolution 0.5961 Steps/Se			Steps/Sec.							
Accelerati	on/Decel	eration								
Range									1.5 x 10 <sup>9</sup>	Steps/Sec.2
Resolution									90.9	Steps/Sec.2

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

#### 2.2.7 Software specifications

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, x, ÷, <, >, =, ≤, ≥, AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit -, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

## 2.2.8 Motor specifications

Specification	Single length	Double length	Triple length	Quad length
Holding torque oz-in (N-cm)	90.0 (64)	144 (102)	239 (169)	283 (200)
Detent torque oz-in (N-cm)	3.9 (2.7)	5.6 (3.92)	9.7 (6.86)	14.2 (10.0)
Rotor inertia oz-in-sec² (kg-cm²)	0.0025 (0.18)	0.0037 (0.26)	0.0065 (0.46)	0.0108 (0.76)
Weight motor and driver oz (g)	21.6 (612.3)	26.4 (784.4)	39.2 (1111.3)	61.6 (1746.3)

Table 2.8 MDrive 23 motor specifications

## 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves

#### Single length motor

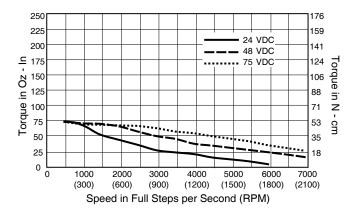


Figure 2.3 Motor performance curve — single length motor

#### Double length motor

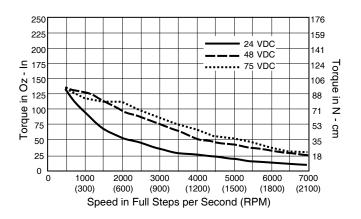


Figure 2.4 Motor performance curve — double length motor

#### Triple length motor

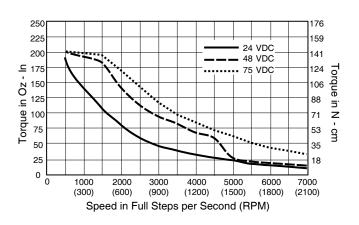


Figure 2.5 Motor performance curve — triple length motor

#### Quad length motor

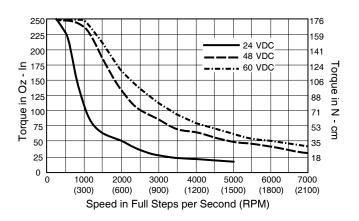


Figure 2.6 Motor performance curve — quad length motor

## 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication

#### 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Connectivity Options USB to RS-422/485 Converter: MD-CC402-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-02* 

Mfg P/N: Shell *Hirose DF11-10DS-2C* 

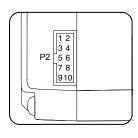
Pins

Hirose: DF11-2428SC

F	Pin #	Function	Description
	1	TX +	Transmit plus
2 Comm GND		Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
	3 RX -		Receive minus
	4 TX -  5 Aux-Logic  6 RX +  7 RX +  8 RX -		Transmit minus
			Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
			Receive plus
			Receive plus
			Receive minus
	9	TX +	Transmit plus
10 TX -		TX -	Transmit minus

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

#### 10-pin press-fit (IDC style)



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC400-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-01* 

Mfg P/N: Shell

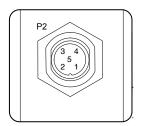
SAMTEC: TCSD-05-01-N

Ribbon cable *Tyco: 1-57051-9* 

Pin#	Function	Description
1 TX +		Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 2.10 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

#### 5-pin M12 industrial



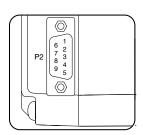
Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX -	Transmit minus
2	TX +	Transmit plus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Comm Gnd	Communication ground

Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC401-001

Table 2.11 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

#### 2.3.2 CANopen communication option

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

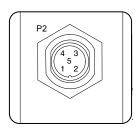


Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

Pin#	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 2.12 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

#### 5-pin M12 industrial

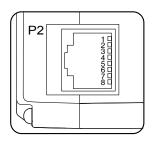


Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

	Pin#	Function	Description
	1	Shield	Optional CAN shield
	2	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply
	3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
	4	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
	5	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)

Table 2.13 CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female

#### RJ45 (Ethernet versions only)



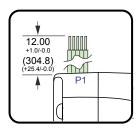
Pin#	Function	Description	
1	TX +	Transmit plus	
2	TX -	Transmit minus	
3	RX +	Receive plus	
4	N/C	Not connected	
5	N/C	Not connected	
6	RX -	Receive minus	
7	N/C	Not connected	
8	N/C	Not connected	

Table 2.14 P2 communications, RJ45 (ethernet versions only)

## 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O

### 2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)

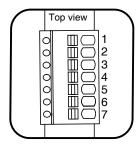
12" (304.8 mm) flying leads



Wire Color	Function	Description
White/yellow	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
White/orange	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
White/violet	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
White/blue	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
Green	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
Black	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
Red	+V	Motor power

Table 2.15 Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads

#### 7-pin pluggable terminal

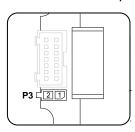


Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
2	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
3	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
4	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
5	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
6	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
7	+V	Motor power

Table 2.16 Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal

#### 2.4.2 DC motor power

2-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pi	in#	Function	Description
	1	+V	+12 to +60 VDC motor power
	2	Ground	Power supply return (ground)

Table 2.17 P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp

Pin # Function

I/O power

Step/clock

Direction/

clock I/O

I/O

13

14

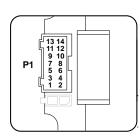
# Connectivity Options Prototype development cable PD-02-2300-FL3 Mating connector kit: CK-04

Mfg P/N: Shell Tyco 794617-2

Pins Tyco 794610-1

#### 2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup>)

14-pin locking wire crimp



## **Connectivity Options**Prototype development cable:: PD14-2334-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-09* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-14V-1-S

JST SPH-001T0.5L

2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	I/O 9 <sup>1</sup>	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9
8	I/O 10 <sup>1</sup>	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10
9	I/O 11 <sup>1</sup>	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11
10	I/O 12 <sup>1</sup>	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input

clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.

clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.

I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs

Step clock I/O. Can also be configured as quadrature or

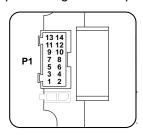
Direction I/O. Can also be configured as quadrature or

Table 2.18 P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp

Description

#### 2.4.4 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup> – Ethernet version)

14-pin locking wire crimp



Connectivity Options
Prototype development
cable::
PD14-2334-FL3

Mating connector kit:
CK-09

Mfg P/N:
Shell
JST PADP-14V-1-S

Pins

Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7 - 10	N/C	Not connected
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA $$ Analog Input
13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock I/O. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction I/O. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.

Table 2.19 P1 Expanded I/O (Ethernet Version), 14-pin locking wire crimp

#### 2.4.5 I/O - remote encoder (Plus<sup>2</sup>)

Not available with Ethernet models

14-pin locking wire crimp

JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
8	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
9	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
10	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level

Table 2.20 I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire crimp

### 2.4.6 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup> with industrial connectors)

19-pin M23 industrial

Outside: Pins 1 -12



Inside: Pins 13 -19



#### **Connectivity Options**

Prototype development cable: MD-CS100-000 (straight) MD-CS101-000 (rightangle)

Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9.
2	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11.
3	Step/Clock I/O	0 to +5 VDC Step Clock I/O. Can also be configured as Quadrature or Clock Up/Down.
4	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1.
5	Direction/clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
6	+V	Motor power input
7	Aux-Logic	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
8	Aux-Ground	Auxiliary Ground.
9	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3.
10	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O ground. Common with power ground.
11	I/O PWR	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs. See Section 2.3 for more details.
12	Shell	Shell connect
13	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12.
14	Capture/Trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
15	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
16	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2.
17	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4.
18	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10.
19	GND	Power ground

Table 2.21 P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector

#### 2.4.7 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus<sup>2</sup> with industrial connectors)

19-pin M23 industrial

Outside: Pins 1 -12



Inside: Pins 13 -19



#### **Connectivity Options**

Prototype development cable: MD-CS100-000 (straight) MD-CS101-000 (rightangle)

Pin#	Function	Description
1	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
2	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
3	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
4	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1.
5	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
6	+V	Motor power input
7	Aux-Logic	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
8	Aux-Ground	Auxiliary Ground.
9	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3.
10	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O ground. Common with power ground.
11	I/O PWR	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs. See Section 2.3 for more details.
12	Shell	Shell connect
13	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	Capture/Trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
15	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
16	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2.
17	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4.
18	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
19	GND	Power ground

Table 2.22 P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin M23 industrial connector

## 2.5 Options

Internal encoder

Internal differential magnetic 512 line differential encoders with index mark are available:

Remote Encoder (Plus2 versions only)

MDrive 23 Motion Control versions are available with differential encoder inputs for use with a remote encoder (not supplied).

Control Knob

The MDrive 23 is available with a factory-mounted rear control knob for manual shaft positioning.

## 2.6 Connectivity

QuickStart kit

For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have communication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD for MDrive initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters

Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connectors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	MD-CC400-001
P2 5-pin M12 industrial	MD-CC401-001
P2 10-pin wire crimp	MD-CC402-001

Prototype Development Cables

Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have flying leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp	PD10-1434-FL3
P1 14-pin wire crimp	PD14-2334-FL3
P1 19-pin M23 industrial (straight)	MD-CS100-000
P1 19-pin M23 industrial (right-angle)	MD-CS101-000
P3 2-pin wire crimp	PD02-2300-FL3

Mating Connector Kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 14-pin wire crimp	CK-09
P3 2-pin wire crimp	CK-04

## 3 Mounting and connection recommendations

#### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some MDrive mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

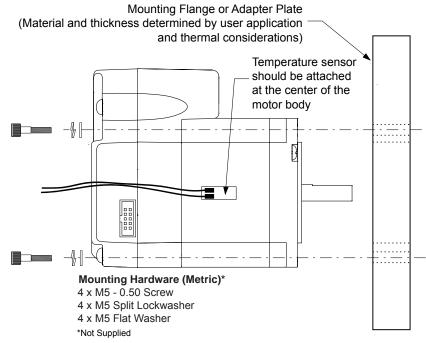
#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### THERMAL MANAGEMENT

The mounting plate material should offer sufficient mass and thermal conductivity to ensure that the motor temperature does not eceed 100°C.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 3.1 Mounting



#### **Drill Pattern**

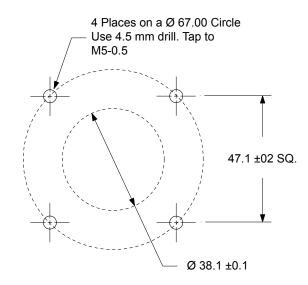


Figure 3.1 MDrive 23 mounting and drill pattern

## 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

#### 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power supply and motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

## 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

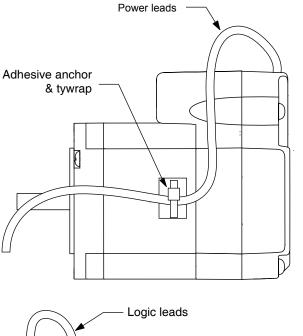
## 3.3 Recommended wiring

#### 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

Communication	10-pin Friction Lock (P2)Hirose DF11-10DS-2C
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG)DF11-22SC
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG) DF11-2428SC
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG)DF11-30SC
1/0	The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive172 Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing information.
	14-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector ShellJST PN PADP-14V-1-S
	Crimp PinsJST PN SPH-001T-P0.5L
Power	2-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector ShellTyco 794617-2
	Crimp PinsTyco 794610-1

# 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.



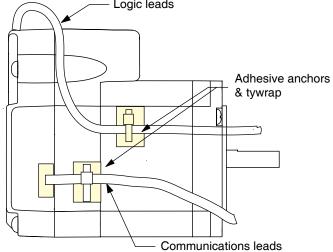


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

This page intentionally left blank

## 4 Connection and interface

#### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication

For general RS422/485 single and party mode communication practices please see Part 1 Section 5 of this document.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

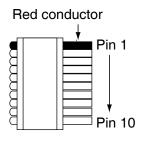
#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

#### 4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDCstyle connector



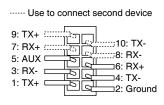
Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 4.1 Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC400-001

#### 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp



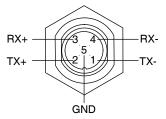
Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX +	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

Table 4.2 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC402-001

## 4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (male)



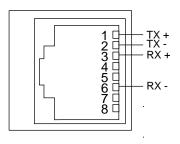
	Pin#	Function	Description
	1 TX - Transmit minus		Transmit minus
2 TX + Transmit plus		Transmit plus	
	3	RX +	Receive plus
	4	RX -	Receive minus
	5	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 4.3 P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m)......MD-CC401-001

# 4.2 Interfacing Ethernet communication

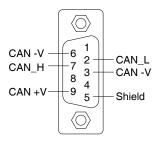


Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	N/C	Not connected
5	N/C	Not connected
6	RX -	Receive minus
7	N/C	Not connected
8	N/C	Not connected

Table 4.4 P2 communication, Ethernet RJ45

# 4.3 Interfacing CANopen communication

# 4.3.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)



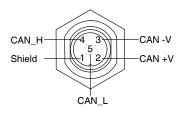
Pin #	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 4.5 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable......MD-CC500-000

## 4.3.2 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (female)



Pin#	Function	Description
1	Shield	Optional CAN shield
2	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply
3	CAN -V	Optional ground
4	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
5	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)

Table 4.6 CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable ......MD-CC500-000

# 4.4 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

#### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive 23 is +12 to +60 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 3.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.4.1 Recommended power supply characteristics

Voltage range	+12 to +75 VDC
Туре	Unregulated linear
Ripple	± 5%
Output current	3.0 A (per MDrive 23

Table 4.7 Recommended power supply characteristics

#### 4.4.2 Recommended wire gauge

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak		N	linimum AW	G	
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18
2 Amps Peak	20	18	16	14	14
3 Amps Peak	18	16	14	12	12

Table 4.8 Recommended power supply wire gauge

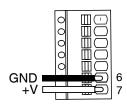
#### 4.4.3 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

#### Wire Color

Red	Motor power supply	
Black	Power ground	

Table 4.9 Power and ground connections, flying leads

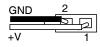
# 4.4.4 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin #		
6	Power ground	
7	Motor power supply	

Table 4.10 Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal

#### 4.4.5 P1 — 2-pin wire crimp interface



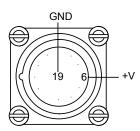
Pin #		PD02-2300-FL3 wire colors
6	Power ground	Black
7	Motor power supply	Red

Table 4.11 Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable......PD02-2300-FL3

## 4.4.6 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial interface



Pin #	Signal	Cable wire colors	
		MD-CS10x-000	
6	Motor power supply	Blue	
19	Power ground	Brown	

Table 4.12 Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

A mating connector kit is not available for this connector. Shop for compatible connectors at:

- Lumberg
- Phoenix
- Turck
- RDE Connectors

# 4.5 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/Direction
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

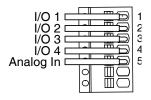
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### 4.5.1 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	Signal
White/yellow	General purpose I/O 1
White/orange	General purpose I/O 2
White/violet	General purpose I/O 3
White/blue	General purpose I/O 4
Green	Analog input

Table 4.13 I/O connections, flying leads

## 4.5.2 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin number	Signal
1	General purpose I/O 1
2	General purpose I/O 2
3	General purpose I/O 3
4	General purpose I/O 4
5	Analog input

Table 4.14 I/O connections, 7-pin terminal

## 4.5.3 P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (expanded I/O)

13: Step Clock 11: Capt/Trip 9: I/O 11 7: I/O 9 5: I/O 3 3: I/O 1 1: I/O pwr
--

Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)		
1	I/O power	Red	Doir	
2	I/O ground	Black	— Pair	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	Doir	
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	— Pair	
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	Dein	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	— Pair	
7	General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	— Pair	
8	General purpose I/O 10	Black	— Pall	
9	General purpose I/O 11	Blue	Doir	
10	General purpose I/O 12	Black	— Pair	
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Doir	
12	Analog input	Black	— Pair	
13	Step clock I/O	White	— Pair	
14	Direction clock I/O Black		- Fall	

Table 4.15 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD14-2334-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.5.3 P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (Ethernet version)

Pin Numbers Signal		Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	I/O power	Red Pair
2	I/O ground	Black
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange Pair
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black Pair
7	Not connected	Yellow Pair
8	Not connected	Black
9	Not connected	Blue Pair
10 Not connected		Black
11	Capture output/trip input	Green
12	Analog input	Black Pair
13	Step clock I/O	White Pair
14	Direction clock I/O Black	

Table 4.16 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD14-2334-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.5.4 P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)

13: IDX + 11: Capt/Trip 9: CH B + 7: CH A + 5: I/O 3 3: I/O 1 1: I/O pwr
--

Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)	
1	I/O power	Red	— Pair
2	I/O ground	White	— Fall
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	Doir
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	— Pair
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	Dein
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	— Pair
7	Channel A +	Yellow	— Pair
8	Channel A -	Black	— Pall
9	Channel B +	Blue	Doir
10	Channel B -	Black	— Pair
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Dein
12	Analog input	Black	— Pair
13	Index +	White	— Pair
14	Index - Black		ı alı

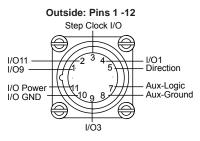
Table 4.17 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

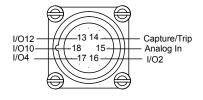
Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD14-2334-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.5.5 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (expanded I/O)



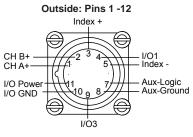
Inside: Pins 13 -19



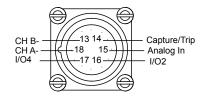
Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	I/O 9	Violet
2	I/O 11	Red
3	Step/Clock I/O	Grey
4	I/O 1	Red/Blue
5	Direction I/O	Green
7	Aux-Logic	Gray/Pink
8	Aux-Ground	White/Green
9	I/O 3	White/Yellow
10	I/O GND	White/Gray
11	I/O PWR	Black
13	I/O 12	Yellow/Brown
14	Capture/Trip I/O	Brown/Green
15	AIN	White
16	I/O 2	Yellow
17	I/O 4	Pink
18	I/O 10	Gray/Brown

Table 4.18 I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial

## 4.5.5 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (remote encoder)



Inside: Pins 13 -19



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	Channel A+	Violet
3	Channel B+	Red
3	Index +	Grey
4	I/O 1	Red/Blue
5	Index -	Green
7	Aux-Logic	Gray/Pink
8	Aux-Ground	White/Green
9	I/O 3	White/Yellow
10	I/O GND	White/Gray
11	I/O PWR	Black
13	Channel B-	Yellow/Brown
14	Capture/Trip I/O	Brown/Green
15	AIN	White
16	I/O 2	Yellow
17	I/O 4	Pink
18	Channel A -	Gray/Brown

Table 4.18 I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial

# 4.6 Connectivity accessory details

#### 4.6.1 RS-422/485 communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin IDC connector P2 P/N: MD-CC400-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

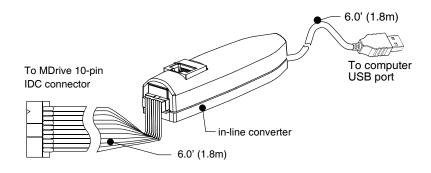


Figure 4.1 MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

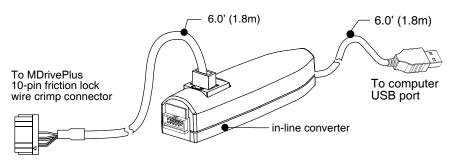


Figure 4.2 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

USB to 5-pin industrial connector P2— MD-CC401-000

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters.

No mating connector kit is available for this connector style. Compatible mating connectors may be purchased from the following suppliers:

- Phoenix
- Turck
- RDE Connectors

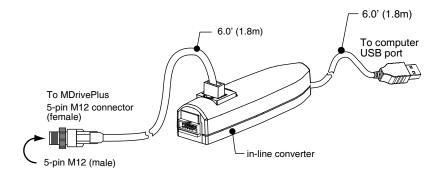
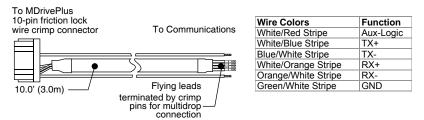


Figure 4.3 MD-CC401-001 communication converter

#### 4.6.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



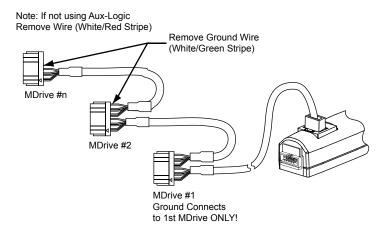


Figure 4.4 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

#### **Procedure**

- Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

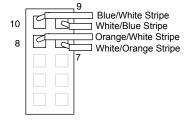
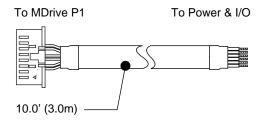


Figure 4.5 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

Flying leads to 14-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD14-2334-FL3

The PD14-2334-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 23 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 14-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface

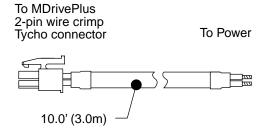


Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	- X
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	- ^
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	- X
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	_ ^
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B -	- X
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	_ ^
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A –	- X
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	- ^
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	· ·
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	- X
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1	- X
2	Black	I/O Ground	I/O Ground	
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power	- X

Figure 4.6 Prototype development cable PD14-2334-FL

Flying leads to 2-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD02-2300-FL3

The PD02-2300-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 23 to the users DC power supply. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 2-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P3 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to DC power.

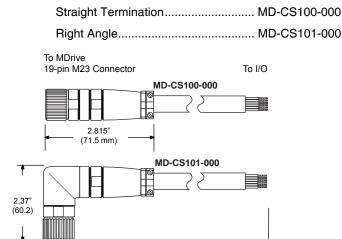


PIN#	wire Colors	signai (Expanded features)
2	Black	Ground
1	Red	+V

Figure 4.7 Prototype development cable PD02-2300-FL3

## 4.6.3 Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset

19-pin M23 single-ended cordsets are offered to speed prototyping. Measuring 13.0' (4.0m) long, they are available in either straight or right angle termination. PVC jacketed cables come with a foil shield and unconnected drain wire.



\_\_13.0' (4.0 m)

Ensure adequate space is available within your enclosure for the cordset connector!

Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded Features)	Signal (Remote encoder)
1	Violet	I/O9	Channel A +
2	Red	I/O11	Channel B +
3	Gray	Step Clock	Index +
4	Red/Blue	I/O1	I/O1
5	Green	Direction	Index –
6	Blue	+V	+V
7	Gray/Pink	Aux-Logic	Aux-Logic
8	White/Green	Comm GND	Comm GND
9	White/Yellow	I/O3	I/O3
10	White/Gray	I/O GND	I/O GND
11	Black	I/O Power	I/O Power
12	Green/Yellow	Shell Connect	Shell Connect
13	Yellow/Brown	I/O12	Channel B –
14	Brown/Green	Capture/Trip	Capture/Trip
15	White	Analog In	Analog In
16	Yellow	I/O2	I/O2
17	Pink	I/O4	I/O4
18	Gray/Brown	I/O10	Channel A –
19	Brown	GND	GND

Figure 4.8 MD-CS10x-000 cordset

# 4.7 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

#### Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 14-pin wire crimp	CK-09
P3 2-nin wire crimp	CK-04

# MDrive® 34 Motion Control

CE ROHS

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1	Introduct	ion1-	1
	1.1	MDrive 34 unit overview1-	1
	1.2	Product identification1-	2
	1.3	Documentation reference1-	3
	1.4	Product software1-	3
2	Specifica	tions2-	1
	2.1	Mechanical specifications2-	1
		2.1.1 Standard and expanded features version2-	1
		2.1.2 Sealed version2-	2
	2.2	General specifications2-	
		2.2.1 Electrical specifications2-	
		2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)2-	
		2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus <sup>2</sup> )2-	
		2.2.4 Communication specifications2-	
		2.2.5 Thermal specifications2-	
		2.2.6 Motion specifications2-	
		2.2.7 Software specifications2-	
		2.2.8 Motor specifications2-	
		2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves2-	7
	2.3	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments —	_
		Communication2-	
		2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication2-	
		2.3.2 CANopen communication option2-1	
	2.4	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and	
		I/O2-1 2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)2-1	
		2.4.2 DC motor power2-1 2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)2-1	
		2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus-)2-1 2.4.4 I/O - remote encoder (Plus <sup>2</sup> )2-1	
		2.4.5 DC power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²-65)2-1	
		2.4.6 DC power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²-65)2-1	
	2.5	Options2-1	
	2.6	Connectivity2-1	
	2.0	2 1	٠
3	Mounting	and connection recommendations3-	1
J	3.1	Mounting3-	
	3.2	Layout and interface guidelines3-	
	0	3.2.1 Rules of wiring3-	
		3.2.2 Rules of shielding3-	
	3.3	Recommended wiring3-	
		3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins3-	4
	3.4	Securing power leads and logic leads3-	
4	Connecti	on and interface4-	1
	4.1	Interfacing RS422-485 communication4-	1
		4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDCstyle connector 4-	
		4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp4-	
		4.1.3 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (male)4-	
	4.2	Interfacing CANopen communication4-	3
		4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)4-	3
		4.2.2 P2 — 5-pin M12 circular connector (female) 4-	

4.3	Interfac	sing DC power	1-4
	4.3.1	Recommended IMS power supplies	
	4.3.2	Recommended wire gauge	<del>1</del> -5
	4.3.3	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface	<del>1</del> -5
	4.3.4	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	<del>1</del> -5
	4.3.5	P1 — 2-pin wire crimp interface	<del>1-</del> 6
	4.3.6	P1 — 19-pin M23 circular interface	<del>1-</del> 6
4.4	Interfac	ing I/O4	1-7
	4.4.1	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface	1-7
	4.4.2	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	1-7
	4.4.3	P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (expan	d-
	ed I/O	) 4-8	
	4.4.4	P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote	Э.
		encoder)	<del>1</del> -9
	4.4.5	P1 — 19-pin M23 circular connector (expanded	
		I/O)4-	10
	4.4.5	P1 — 19-pin M23 circular connector (remote	
		encoder)4-	10
4.5	Connec	ctivity accessory details4-	·11
	4.5.1	RS-422/485 communication converter cables.4-	11
	4.5.2	Prototype development cables4-	13
	4.5.3	Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset 4-	15
4.6	Mating	connector kits4-	16

# List of Figures

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	Standard and Expanded features mechanical specific	ations 2-1
Figure 2.2	Sealed mechanical specifications	2-2
Figure 2.3	Motor performance curve — single length motor	2-7
Figure 2.4	Motor performance curve — double length motor	2-8
Figure 2.5	Motor performance curve — triple length motor	2-8
Figure 2.6	Motor performance curve — quad length motor	2-8
Figure 3.1	MDrive 34 mounting and drill pattern	3-2
Figure 3.2	Securing leads	3-5
Figure 4.1	MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable	4-11
Figure 4.2	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	4-11
Figur e 4.3	MD-CC401-001 communication converter	4-12
Figure 4.4	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3	4-13
Figure 4.5	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire	crimp
	connector	4-13
Figure 4.6	Prototype development cable PD14-2334-FL3	4-14
Figure 4.7	Prototype development cable PD02-2300-FL3	4-14
Figure 4.8	MD-CS10x-000 cordset	4-15

# **List of Tables**

Table 2.1	Electrical specifications	2-3
Table 2.2	I/O specifications	
Table 2.3	Expanded I/O specifications	2-5
Table 2.4	Communication specifications	
Table 2.5	Thermal specifications	2-6
Table 2.6	Motion specifications	2-6
Table 2.7	Software specifications	2-7
Table 2.8	MDrive 23 motor specifications	2-7
Table 2.9	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	2-9
Table 2.10	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	2-9
Table 2.11	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	2-10
Table 2.12	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female	
	(DB-9F)	
Table 2.13	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female	2-10
Table 2.14	Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads	2-11
Table 2.15	Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal	2-11
Table 2.16	P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp	2-12
Table 2.17	P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp	2-12
Table 2.18	I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking	
	wire crimpl	2-13
Table 2.19	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 circular connector	2-14
Table 2.20	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 circular connector	2-15
Table 4.1	Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC	
Table 4.2	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	
Table 4.3	P2 communication, 5-pin M12F circular connector	4-3
Table 4.4	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)	
Table 4.5	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female	
Table 4.61	Recommended power supply wire gauge	
Table 4.7	Power and ground connections, flying leads	
Table 4.8	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.9	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.10	Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp.	
Table 4.11	I/O connections, flying leads	
Table 4.12	I/O connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.13	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-8
Table 4.14	I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking	
	wire crimp	
Table 4.15	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 circular	
Table 4.161	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 circular	4-10

Page intentionally left blank

## 1 Introduction

The **MDrive® 34 Motion Control** offers system designers a cost effective, full featured programmable motion controller integrated with a NEMA 34 high torque 1.8° brushless step motor and a +12 up to +75 VDC\* microstepping driver.

#### 1.1 MDrive 34 unit overview

The unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by the MDrive 34 Motion Control are achieved through advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 34 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 up to +75 VDC\*, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of -40° to +85°C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.

Standard features of all MDrive 34 Motion Control include four +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines, one 10 bit analog input, 0 to 5MHz step clock rate, 20 microstep resolutions up to 51,200 steps per revolution, and full featured easy-to-program instruction set.

Expanded features of MDrive 34 versions include up to eight +5 to +24 volt general purpose I/O lines and the capability of electronic gearing by following a rotary or linear axis at an electronically controlled ratio, or an output clock can be generated fixed to the internal step clock.

All MDrive 34 Motion Control are available with optional closed loop control. This increases functionality by adding stall detection, position maintenance and find index mark.

The closed loop configuration is added via a 512 line (2048 edge) magnetic encoder with index mark, internal to the unit so there is no increase in length. Or, for an expanded choice of line counts and resolutions with MDrive 34 versions only, closed loop control is available with an interface to a remotely mounted user-supplied external encoder.

The MDrive communicates over RS-422/485 which allows for point-to-point or multiple unit configurations utilizing one communication port. Addressing and hardware support up to 62 uniquely addressed units communicating over a single line. Baud rate is selectable from 4.8 to 115.2kbps.

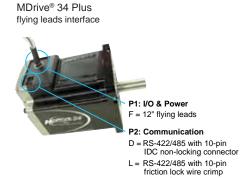
Optional communication protocols include CANopen. The CAN bus is 2.0B active (11 and/or 29 bit) and is capable of all standard frequencies from 10kHz to 1MHz. CANopen features include node guarding, heartbeat producer, SDOs and PDOs. Highlights include variable PDO mapping and extended node identifier.

Numerous connector styles give you choices for the best fit and features. Select from 12.0" (30.5cm) flying leads or locking wire crimp connectors.

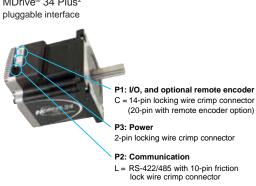
MDrive connectivity has never been easier with options ranging from all-inclusive QuickStart Kits to individual interfacing cables and mating connector kits to build your own cables.

The MDrive 34 is a compact, powerful and cost effective motion control solution that will reduce system cost, design and assembly time for a large range of brushless step motor applications.

#### 1.2 **Product identification**



MDrive® 34 Plus<sup>2</sup>



Example:	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EC
QuickStart Kit K = kit option, or leave blank if not wanted	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EQ
MDrive Plus version MDI = Motion Control	K	M	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EQ
Input 1 = Plus, standard features 3 = Plus², expanded features	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EQ
P1 connector F = ying leads (1) C = pluggable (2)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EQ
Communication R = RS-422/485	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EQ
P2 connector D = IDC (1) L = wire crimp	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	Α	7	-EQ
Motor size 34 = NEMA 34 (3.4" / 86 mm)	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	А	7	-EQ
Motor length A = single stack B = double stack C = triple stack	K	М	D	ļ	1	F	R	D	3	4	A	7	-EQ
Drive voltage 7 = +12 to +75 VDC	K	М	D	I	1	F	R	D	3	4	A	7	-EQ
							-EQ						

= remote encoder interface, differential encoder to be provided by user

Available with Plus<sup>2</sup> versions only. May not be combined with internal encoder option.

-EE

-N

(2) Only available with Plus<sup>2</sup> products.

Figure 1.1 Standard product options

= rear control knob for manual positioning

<sup>(1)</sup> Only available with Plus products.

#### 1.3 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive 34:

- Product manual, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the IMS web site at http://www.imshome.com

#### 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 34 motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded from http://www.imshome.com/software\_interfaces.html.

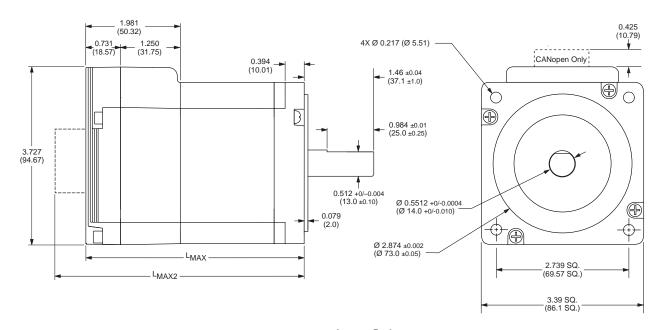
Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

Page intentionally left blank

# 2 Specifications

# 2.1 Mechanical specifications

#### 2.1.1 Standard and expanded features version



LMAX2

CONTROL KNOB VERSION

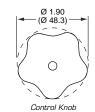
4.52 (114.81)

5.31 (134.87) 6.88 (174.75)

#### MDrive Lengths Inches (mm)

	LMAX
Motor Length	SINGLE SHAFT, INTERNAL ENCODER
Single	3.81 (96.77)
Double	4.60 (116.84)
Triple	6.17 (156.72)

#### L<sub>MAX2</sub> Option



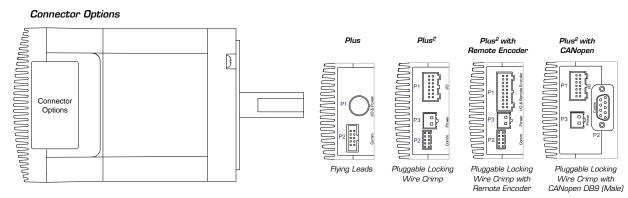


Figure 2.1 Standard and Expanded features mechanical specifications

# 2.2 General specifications

## 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Input voltage range	_	+12	_	+75	VDC
Max power supply current*	_	_	_	3	А
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**	_	_	_	194	mA

\*per MDrive 34, Actual current depends on voltage and load.
\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

# 2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type						
Plus (I/O Points 1-4)	_			urable as s s or sinkinç		
General Purpose I/O - Electrical						
Inputs	_	TTL	_	+24	VDC	
Sinking Outputs (All)	_	_	_	+24	VDC	
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA	
Logio Throshold	Logic 0	_	_	< 0.8	VDC	
Logic Threshold -	Logic 1	_	_	> 2.2	VDC	
	Sinking		Ove	r temp, sh	ort circuit	
Protection	Sourcing	Trans	sient Ove	r Voltage,	Inductive Clamp	
Analog Input						
Resolution	_					
Range -	Voltage Mode		0 to +5 \	/DC, 0 to -	+10 VDC	
	Current Mode	4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20mA				
Clock I/O						
Types	_	Step/Direction, Up/Down, Quadrature				
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC TTL Input, TTL Output (with 2 $$\rm k\Omega$ Load to Ground				
Trip Output/Capture Input						
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC T		TTL Outpo kΩ Load to		

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

# 2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus²)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit		
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type							
Plus (I/O Points 1-8)	_	rem	ote encod	der) configu	rable as		
General Purpose I/O - Electrical							
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC		
Outrote	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC		
Outputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC		
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	8 I/O points (4 if configured remote encoder) configurable sinking or sourcing inputs or output    TTL — +24 VE — +24 VE — +12 +24 VE — 600 m  0.001 — 2.000 — 32 — TTL V    50 nS to 12.9 (10 MHz to 38.8 in the second se					
Motion I/O							
	Range	0.001	_	2.000			
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit		
Electronic gearing	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC		
Zioonoino godinig	Filter range	50 nS to 12.9 μ (10 MHz to 38.8 kF					
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1		
High speed position capture	Filter range		(*				
ligh speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit		
	Speed	_	_	150	nS		
High speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit		
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC		
Optional remote encoder (closed loop)*							
Туре		User	supplied	differential	encoder		
Steps per revolution		Se	e motion	specification	ns table		
Resolution	User defined . Note: micros	steps/rev =	2X the		unts/rev iinimum.		

<sup>\*</sup>Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

# 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре				2	2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_			•	11 or 29 bit

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

# 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

# 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep Resol	ution - Ope	n Loop							
Number of mi	crostep reso	olutions							20
		Availa	ıble micro	steps pe	r revolutio	n			
200 400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800 2000	0 25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000¹	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
1=0.01 deg/µst * 1" per revolut		rc minute/ ew	'µstep '	3=0.001	mm/µster	0			
Microstep resolu	tion (close	d loop co	onfigurat	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per Revolu	tion (Fixed)								51200
Position Resolution	n								2048
Optional differen	tial encode	er (intern	ally mou	nted)					
Туре								Inte	ernal, Magnetic
Resolution (Lines									512
Resolution (Edge	s)								2048
Counters									
Counter 1 (C1) Ty	ре								Position
Counter 2 (C2) Type Encoder									
Resolution									32 bit
Maximum Edge R	ate								5 MHz
Velocity									
Range								±5,000,0	000 Steps/Sec.
Resolution	olution 0.5961 Steps/Sec.								
Acceleration/De	eleration								
Range								1.5 x ′	109 Steps/Sec.2
Resolution								90	0.9 Steps/Sec. <sup>2</sup>

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

# 2.2.7 Software specifications

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, $x$ , $\div$ , <, >, =, $\leq$ , $\geq$ , AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit -, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

#### 2.2.8 Motor specifications

Spcification	Single length	Double length	Triple length
Holding torque oz-in (N-cm)	381 (269)	575 (406)	1061(749)
Detent torque oz-in (N-cm)	10.9 (7.7)	14.16 (10.0)	19.83 (14.0)
Rotor inertia oz-in-sec² (kg-cm²)	0.01416 (1.0)	0.02266 (1.6)	0.04815 (3.4)
Weight motor and driver lb (kg)	4.1 (1.90)	5.5 (2.5)	8.8 (4.0)

Table 2.8 Motor specifications

#### 2.2.9 Performance curves

Single length motor

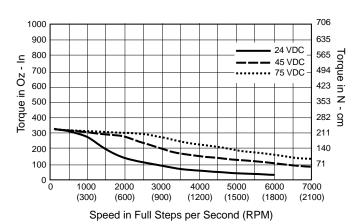


Figure 2.2 Performance curves - single length motor

Double length motor

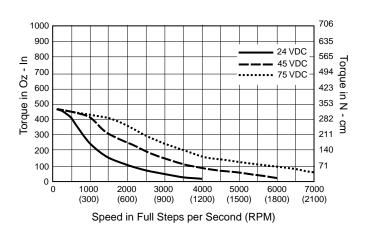
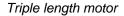


Figure 2.3 Performance curves -double length motor



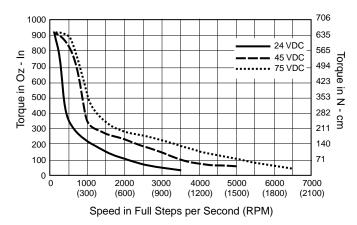
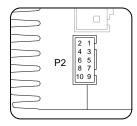


Figure 2.4 Performance curves -triple length motor

# 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication

### 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

10-pin friction lock wire crimp (onlu available on pluggable connector versions)

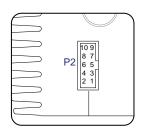


Connectivity Options USB to RS-422/485 Converter: MD-CC402-001
Mating connector kit: CK-02
Mfg P/N: Shell Hirose DF11-10DS-2C
Pins Hirose: DF11-2428SC

Pin #	Function	Description	
1	TX +	Transmit plus	
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.	
3	RX -	Receive minus	
4	TX -	Transmit minus	
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input	
6	RX +	Receive plus	
7	RX +	Receive plus	
8	RX -	Receive minus	
9	TX +	Transmit plus	
10	TX -	Transmit minus	
	•	·	

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

# 10-pin press-fit (IDC style) Only available on flying leads versions



Connectivity Options USB to RS-422/485
Converter: MD-CC400-001
Mating connector kit: CK-01
Mfg P/N: Shell SAMTEC: TCSD-05-01-N

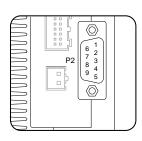
Ribbon cable *Tyco: 1-57051-9* 

	Pin #	Function	Description	
	1	TX +	Transmit plus	
2 TX -		TX -	Transmit minus	
	3	RX+	Receive plus	
4 RX - Receive minus		Receive minus		
	5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input	
	6	RX+	Receive plus	
	7	RX -	Receive minus	
	8	TX -	Transmit minus	
	9	TX +	Transmit plus	
	10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.	

Table 2.10 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

# 2.3.2 CANopen communication option

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)



Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

Pin#	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 2.11 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

# 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O

# 2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)

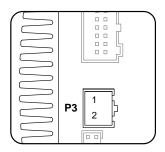
12" (304.8 mm) flying leads

Wire Color	Function	Description
White/yellow	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
White/orange	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
White/violet	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
White/blue	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
Green	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
Black	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
Red	+V	Motor power

Table 2.12 Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads

### 2.4.2 DC motor power

2-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pin # Function		Description
1	+V	+12 to +60 VDC motor power
2	Ground	Power supply return (ground)

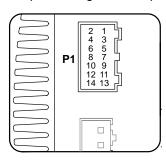
Table 2.13 P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp

# Connectivity Options Prototype development cable PD-02-3400-FL3 Mating connector kit: CK-05 Mfg P/N: Shell Molex 751067-0200

# 2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)

14-pin locking wire crimp

Molex 750217-9101



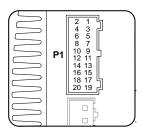
Connectivity Options Prototype development cable:: PD14-2334-FL3
Mating connector kit: CK-09
Mfg P/N: Shell <i>JST PADP-14V-1-S</i>
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9
8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10
9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11
10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA $$ Analog Input
13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.

Table 2.147 P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp

### 2.4.4 I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)

20-pin locking wire crimp



Connectivity Options
Prototype development
cable::
PD20-3400-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-11* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-20V-1-S

Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

	Pin#	Function	on Description	
	1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs	
	2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground	
	3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1	
	4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2	
	5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3	
	6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4	
	7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9	
	8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10	
	9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11	
	10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12	
	11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level	
	12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input	
	13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.	
	14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.	
	15	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level	
	16	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level	
	17	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level	
	18	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level	
•	19	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level	
	20	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level	

Table 2.15 I/O and remote encoder interface - 20-pin locking wire crimpl

# 2.5 Options

Internal encoder Internal differential magnetic 512 line differential encoders with index

mark are available:

Remote Encoder (Plus2 versions only) MDrive 34 Motion Control versions are available with differential encod-

er inputs for use with a remote encoder (not supplied).

Control Knob The MDrive 34 is available with a factory-mounted rear control knob for

manual shaft positioning.

# 2.6 Connectivity

QuickStart kit

For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have communication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD for MDrive initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters

Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connectors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	MD-CC400-001
P2 5-pin M12 circular	MD-CC401-001
P2 10-pin wire crimp	MD-CC402-001
P2 9-pin DSub (CANopen)	MD-CC500-000

Prototype Development Cables

Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have flying leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp	PD10-1434-FL3
P1 14-pin wire crimp	PD14-2334-FL3
P1 19-pin M23 circular (straight)	MD-CS100-000
P1 19-pin M23 circular (right-angle)	MD-CS101-000
P3 2-pin wire crimp	PD02-2300-FL3

Mating Connector Kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 14-pin wire crimp	CK-09
P3 2-pin wire crimp	CK-04

Page intentionally left blank

# 3 Mounting and connection recommendations

### **↑** DANGER

### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **↑** CAUTION

### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### **↑** CAUTION

### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some MDrive mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### ♠ CAUTION

### THERMAL MANAGEMENT

The mounting plate material should offer sufficient mass and thermal conductivity to ensure that the motor temperature does not eceed 100°C.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 3.1 Mounting

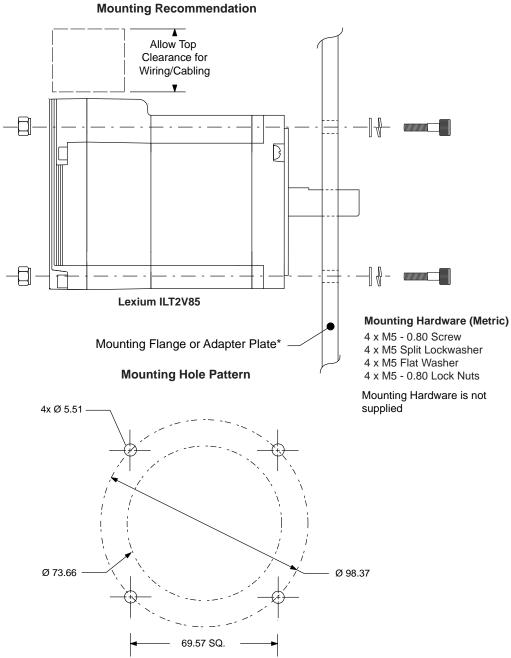


Figure 3.1 MDrive 34 mounting and drill pattern

# 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

### 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power supply and motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

# 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

# 3.3 Recommended wiring

### 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

### Communication

### Press-Fit IDC - P2 (MDrive 34 Only)

### Friction Lock Wire Crimp - P2

10-pin Friction Lock (MDI34Plus2)......Hirose DF11-10DS-2C Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG).......DF11-22SC Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG)DF11-2428SC Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG)........DF11-30SC

I/O, Power and Encoder

The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive 34 Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing information.

### **Manufacturer PNs**

# 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.

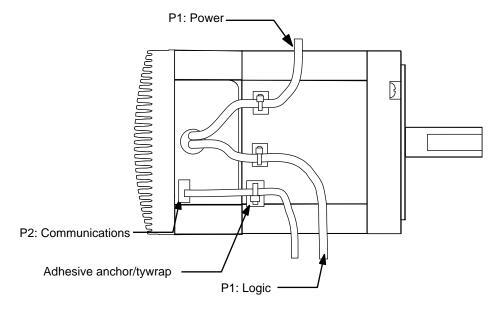


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

This page intentionally left blank

# 4 Connection and interface

### **↑** DANGER

### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **↑** CAUTION

### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication

For general RS422/485 single and party mode communication practices please see Part 1 Section 5 of this document.

### **↑** CAUTION

### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

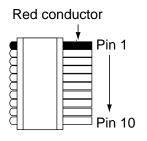
### **↑** CAUTION

### HOT PLUGGING!

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

### 4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDCstyle connector



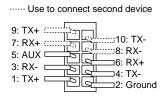
Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX+	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX+	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 4.1 Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC400-001

### 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX+	Receive plus
7	RX+	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

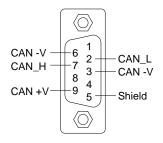
Table 4.2 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC402-001

# 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication

# 4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)



Pin #	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 4.4 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable......MD-CC500-000

# 4.3 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive23Plus is +12 to +60 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 3.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.3.1 Recommended power supply characteristics

Voltage range	+12 to +75 VDC
Туре	Unregulated linear
Ripple	± 5%
Output current	4.0 A (per MDrive 34

### 4.3.2 Recommended wire gauge

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak	Minimum AWG				
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18
2 Amps Peak	20	18	16	14	14
3 Amps Peak	18	16	14	12	12
4 Amps Peak	16	14	12	12	12

Table 4.61 Recommended power supply wire gauge

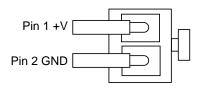
### 4.3.3 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

### Wire Color

Red	Motor power supply
Black	Power ground

Table 4.7 Power and ground connections, flying leads

### 4.3.4 P3 — 2-pin locking wire crimp interface



Pin #	Signal	IMS cable wire colors
		PD02-3400-FL3
1	+12 to +75 VDC supply	Red
2	Power ground	Black

Table 4.3 Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD02-3400-FL3

Manufacturer (Molex) part numbers

Connector shell......51067-0200

Pins.......50217-9101

# 4.4 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/Direction
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.4.1 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	Signal
White/yellow	General purpose I/O 1
White/orange	General purpose I/O 2
White/violet	General purpose I/O 3
White/blue	General purpose I/O 4
Green	Analog input

Table 4.11 I/O connections, flying leads

# 4.4.2 P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (expanded I/O)

Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)	
I/O power	Red	
I/O ground	Black	
General purpose I/O 1	Orange	
General purpose I/O 2	Black	
General purpose I/O 3	Brown	
General purpose I/O 4	Black	
General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	
General purpose I/O 10	Black	
General purpose I/O 11	Blue	
General purpose I/O 12	Black	
Capture output/trip input	Green	
Analog input	Black	
Step clock I/O	White	
Direction clock I/O	Black	
	I/O power I/O ground General purpose I/O 1 General purpose I/O 2 General purpose I/O 3 General purpose I/O 4 General purpose I/O 9 General purpose I/O 10 General purpose I/O 11 General purpose I/O 12 Capture output/trip input Analog input Step clock I/O	wire colors (twisted pairs)  I/O power Red I/O ground Black  General purpose I/O 1 Orange General purpose I/O 2 Black  General purpose I/O 3 Brown General purpose I/O 4 Black  General purpose I/O 9 Yellow General purpose I/O 10 Black  General purpose I/O 11 Blue General purpose I/O 12 Black  Capture output/trip input Green Analog input Black  Step clock I/O White  Pair

Table 4.13 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD14-2334-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

 Connector shell
 PADP-14V-1-S

 Pins
 SPH-001T0.5L

# 4.4.3 P1 — 20-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)

Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)						
		Cable 1						
1	I/O power	Red	— Pair					
2	I/O ground	Black	— Fall					
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	— Pair					
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	— Fall					
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	— Pair					
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	— Fall					
7	General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	— Pair					
8	General purpose I/O 10	Black	— Pali					
9	General purpose I/O 11	Blue	— Pair					
10	General purpose I/O 12	Black	Fall					
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	— Pair					
12	Analog input	Black	— Pali					
13	Step clock I/O	White	— Pair					
14	Direction clock I/O	Black	— Fall					
		Cable 2						
15	Channel A +	White/blue	— Pair					
16	Channel A -	Blue/White	— Pali					
17	Channel B +	White/orange	Doir					
18	Channel B -	Orange/White	— Pair					
19	Index +	White/green	— Pair					
20	Index -	Green/white	— Pall					

Table 4.14 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD20-3400-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

Connector shell.....PADP-20V-1-S

# 4.5 Connectivity accessory details

### 4.5.1 Communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin IDC connector P2 P/N: MD-CC400-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

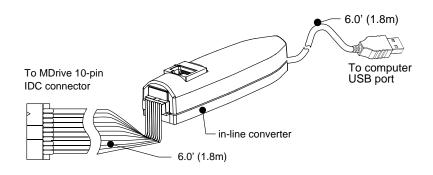


Figure 4.1 MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

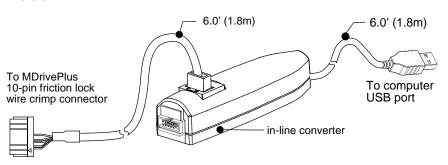


Figure 4.2 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

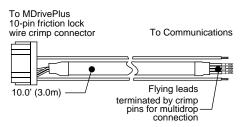
CANopen communication converter cable MD-CC500-000

See Part 1, Section 6 of this document for CANopen connectivity instructions and MD-CC500-000 details.

### 4.5.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



Wire Colors	Function
White/Red Stripe	Aux-Logic
White/Blue Stripe	TX+
Blue/White Stripe	TX-
White/Orange Stripe	RX+
Orange/White Stripe	RX-
Green/White Stripe	GND

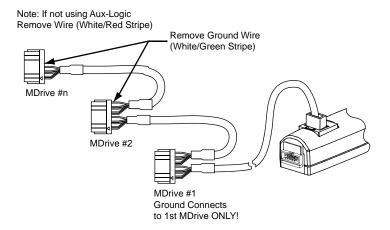


Figure 4.3 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

### **Procedure**

- 1) Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

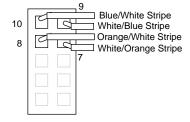
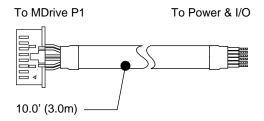


Figure 4.4 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

Flying leads to 14-pin locking wire crimp connector P1 -P/N: PD14-2334-FL3

The PD14-2334-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 34 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 14-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface

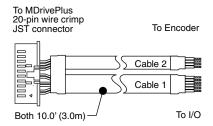


Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	- X
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	- ^
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	- X
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	_ ^
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B -	- X
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	- ^
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A –	- X
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	- ^
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	- X
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	- ^
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1	- X
2	Black	I/O Ground	I/O Ground	- X
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power	- ^

Figure 4.5 Prototype development cable PD14-2334-FL3

Flying leads to 20-pin locking wire crimp connector P1 -P/N: PD20-3400-FL3

The PD20-3400-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 34 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 20-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to I/O devices.



Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Pairs
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	x
13	White	Direction I/O	
12	Black	Analog Input	X
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	^
10	Black	I/O 12	X
9	Blue	I/O 11	
8	Black	I/O 10	X
7	Yellow	I/O 9	X
6	Black	I/O 4	X
5	Brown	I/O 3	^
4	Black	I/O 2	X
3	Orange	I/O 1	
2	Black	I/O Ground	X
1	Red	I/O Power	
Cable	2 - Encoder sigr	nals	
20	Green/White	Index –	x
19	White/Green	Index +	
18	Orange/White	Channel B –	x
17	White/Orange	Channel B +	
16	Blue/White	Channel A –	V
15	White/Blue	Channel A +	X

Figure 4.6 Prototype development cable PD20-3400-FL3

Flying leads to 2-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD02-3400-FL3

The PD02-3400-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 34 to the users DC power supply. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 2-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P3 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to DC power.

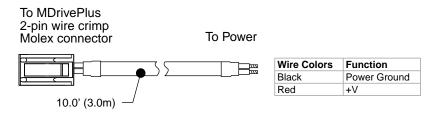


Figure 4.7 Prototype development cable PD02-3400-FL3

# 4.6 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 14-pin wire crimp	CK-09
P3 2-pin wire crimp	CK-05

Page intentionally left blank

# MDrive® 34AC Motion Control

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1	Introduct	ion		1-1
	1.1	MDrive	34AC Motion Control overview	1-1
	1.2		t identification	
	1.3		entation reference	
	1.4		t software	
2	Specifica			
	2.1		nical specifications	
	2.2	Genera	I specifications	
		2.2.1	Electrical specifications	
		2.2.3	I/O specifications	
		2.2.4	Communication specifications	2-3
		2.2.5	Thermal specifications	2-3
		2.2.6	Motion specifications	2-3
		2.2.7	Software specifications	2-4
		2.2.8	Motor specifications	2-4
		2.2.9	Speed-force performance curves	2-5
	2.3	Connec	ctivity specifications/pin assignments	
		2.3.1	RS-422/485 communication	
		2.3.2	CANopen communication option	
		2.3.3	AC power	
		2.3.4	Expanded I/O	
		2.3.5	I/O and remote encoder	
	2.4	Encode	r	
	2.5	Connec	ctivity	2-9
3			interface	
	3.1		ing I/O	3-1
		3.1.1	P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector	
			(expanded I/O)	3-2
		3.1.1	P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector	
			(remote encoder)	
		3.1.3	Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset	
	3.2	Interfac	ing RS-422/485 communication	
		3.2.1	P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (male)	
		3.2.2	Communication converter — MD-CC401-000	3-4
	3.3	Interfac	ing CANopen communication	3-5
		3.3.1	P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (female)	3-5
		3.3.2	MD-CC500-000 USB to CANopen converter	3-5
	3.4	Interfac	ing AC power	
		3.4.1	P3 — 3-pin Euro AC	
		3.4.2	MD-CS20x-000 cordset	

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	MDrive34AC mechanical dimensions	2-1
Figure 2.3	Motor performance curve — 120 VAC	2-5
Figure 2.4	Motor performance curve — 240 VAC	2-5
Figure 3.1	MD-CS10x-000 cordset	3-3
Figure 3.2	MD-CC401-001 communication converter	3-4
Figure 3.3	MD-CC500-000 and interface cable	3-5
Figure 3.4	MD-CS20x-000	3-6

# **List of Tables**

Table 2.1	Electrical specifications	2-2
Table 2.2	I/O specifications	2-2
Table 2.3	Communication specifications	
Table 2.4	Thermal specifications	
Table 2.5	Motion specifications	
Table 2.6	Software specifications	2-4
Table 2.7	MDrive 34AC Motion Control motor specifications	2-4
Table 2.8	P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector	2-6
Table 2.9	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female	2-6
Table 2.10	P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp	2-6
Table 2.11	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector	2-7
Table 2.12	P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector	2-8
Table 3.1	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial	3-2
Table 3.2	I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial	3-2
Table 3.3	P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector	3-4
Table 3.4	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female	3-5
Table 3.5	AC standard wire colors	3-6

### 1 Introduction

The **MDrive 34AC Motion Control** system offers designers a cost effective, full featured programmable motion controller integrated with a NEMA 34 high torque 1.8° brushless step motor and a microstepping driver operating at 120 or 240 VAC.

### 1.1 MDrive 34AC Motion Control overview

Unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by the MDrive 34AC are achieved through advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 34AC accepts a broad input voltage range from 95 to 264 VAC, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of  $-40^{\circ}$  to  $+75^{\circ}$ C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.

The MDrive 34AC Motion Control system adds a versatile array of functions by combining a full featured programmable motion controller with our compact and cost effective MDrive 34AC Microstepping products, adding little cost and no increase in size. Standard offerings include up to 8 general purpose I/O lines (sourcing or sinking) that operate to +24 VDC, one 10 bit analog input, electronic gearing, high speed position capture input/trip output, microstep resolutions up to 51,200 steps per revolution, 0 to 5 MHz step clock rate, and a full featured easy-to-program instruction set.

The MDrive 34AC Motion Control system communicates over RS-422/485 which allows for point-to-point or multiple unit configurations utilizing one communication port. Addressing and hardware support multiple uniquely addressed units communicating over a single line.

Optional communication protocols include CANopen. The CAN bus is 2.0B active (11 and/or 29 bit) and is capable of all standard frequencies from 10 kHz to 1 MHz. CANopen features include node guarding, heartbeat producer, SDOs and PDOs. Highlights include variable PDO mapping and extended node identifier.

The MDrive 34AC Motion Control is available with optional closed loop control. This increases functionality by adding stall detection, position maintenance and find index mark.

The closed loop configuration is added via a 512 line (2048 edge) optical encoder with index mark, internal to the MDrive 34AC so there is no increase in length. Or, for an expanded choice of line counts and resolutions, closed loop control is available with an interface to a remotely mounted user-supplied external encoder.

In addition to encoder options, the MDrive 34AC Motion Control has the capability of electronic gearing by following a rotary or linear axis at an electronically controlled ratio, or an output clock can be generated fixed to the internal step clock.

Interface connections are accomplished using standard industrial industrial connectors. And connectivity has never been easier with options ranging from all-inclusive QuickStart Kits to individual interfacing cables.

### 1.2 Product identification

MDrive® 34ac Plus²



Part numbers													
Example:	Κ	М	D	1	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-E
QuickStart Kit K = kit option, or leave blank if not wanted	K	М	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-EC
MDrive Plus version MDI = Motion Control	K	M	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-EC
Input 4 = Plus², expanded features, with industrial connectors, IP54-rated	K	M	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-EC
P1 connector M = M23 industrial connector	K	М	D	I	4	M	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-EC
Communication R = RS-422/485	K	М	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-EC
P2 connector Q = M12 industrial connector	K	М	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-EC
Motor size 34 = NEMA 34 (3.4" / 86 mm)	K	М	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	Α	1	-E(
Motor length A = single stack B = double stack C = triple stack	K	М	D	I	4	M	R	Q	3	4	A	1	-EC
Drive voltage 1 = 120 VAC 2 = 240 VAC	K	М	D	I	4	М	R	Q	3	4	A	1	-EC
Options Leave blank if not wanted Options may be combined, unless noted  -EQ = internal encoder, 512-line internal m	nagr	netio	en en	cod	er w	vith i	nde	ex m	ark				-EC
-EE = remote encoder interface, differential encoder to be provided by user  May not be combined with internal encoder option.													
-N = rear control knob for manual positioning (1)													

(1) Not IP54-rated.

Figure 1.1 Standard product options

### 1.3 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive23:

- Product hardware manual, describes the technical data and installation of the product.
- MCode Programming and Reference manual which details the programming and configuration of the device.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the IMS web site at http://www.imshome.com

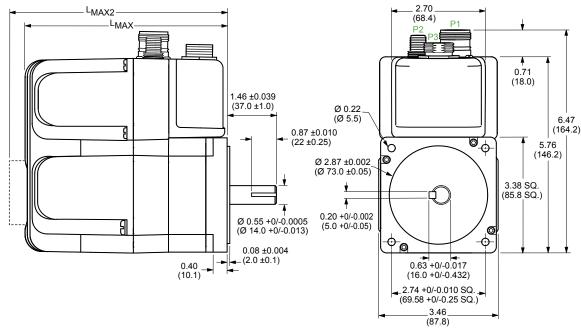
### 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 34AC Motion Control motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded from http://www.imshome.com/software\_interfaces.html.

Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

# 2 Specifications

## 2.1 Mechanical specifications



#### MDrive AccuStep lengths Inches (mm)

	LMAX	LMAX2
Motor length	with single shaft or internal encoder	with control knob
Single	6.1 (155.0)	7.1 (180.4)
Double	6.9 (174.3)	7.9 (199.7)
Triple	8.4 (214.3)	9.4 (239.7)

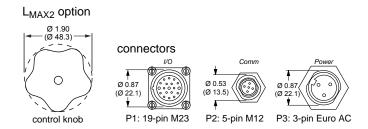


Figure 2.1 MDrive 34AC mechanical dimensions

## 2.2 General specifications

## 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

		Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
lanut valtana van sa	120 VAC	_	95	_	132	VAC
Input voltage range	240 VAC	_	95		264	VAC
Aux-Logic Input Voltage*		_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**		_	_	_	194	mA

<sup>\*</sup> Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

### 2.2.3 I/O specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
General Purpose I/O - Number and 1	Гуре				
I/O Points 1-8	_	8 I/O poir		urable as s ng inputs o	
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA
Motion I/O					
High speed position capture	Filter range		(*	50 nS to	12.9 µS 38.8 kHz
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
	Speed	_	_	150	nS
High speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
Analog input					
Resolution		_	_	10	bit
	Voltage	0		5	VDC
Panga	Voltage	0	_	10	VDC
Range	Current	0	_	20	mA
	Current	4		20	mA

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

## 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре					2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_				11 or 29 bit
Isolation	<u> </u>				Galvanic

Table 2.3 Communication specifications

## 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+75	°C
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40		+90	°C

Table 2.4 Thermal specifications

## 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep resolution (closed loop)	
Steps Per Revolution	51200
Position Resolution	2048
Encoder type	Internal, Differential magnetic
Resolution (Lines)	1000
Resolution (Edges)	4000
Counters	
Counter 1 (C1) Type	Position
Counter 2 (C2) Type	Encoder
Resolution	32 bit
Maximum Edge Rate	5 MHz
Velocity	
Range	±5,000,000 Steps/Sec.
Resolution	0.5961 Steps/Sec.
Acceleration/Deceleration	
Range	1.5 x 10 <sup>9</sup> Steps/Sec. <sup>2</sup>
Resolution	90.9 Steps/Sec. <sup>2</sup>

Table 2.5 Motion specifications

## 2.2.7 Software specifications

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, x, ÷, <, >, =, ≤, ≥, AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit-, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.6 Software specifications

## 2.2.8 Motor specifications

Specification	Single length	Double length	Triple length
Holding torque oz-in (N-cm)	330 oz-in (233)	500 (353)	700 (529)
Detent torque oz-in (N-cm)	10.9 (7.7)	14.16 (10.0)	19.83 (14.0)
Rotor inertia oz-in-sec² (kg-cm²)	0.0142 (1.0)	0.0227 (1.6)	0.0482 (3.4)
Weight motor and driver lb (kg)	6.4 (2.9)	7.7 (3.5)	11.0 (5.0)

Table 2.7 MDrive 34AC Motion Control motor specifications

### 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves

S120 VAC motor performance

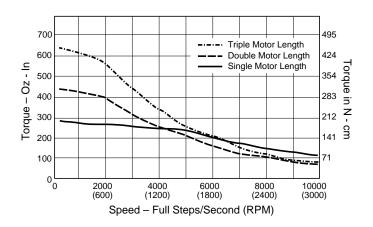


Figure 2.3 Motor performance curve — 120 VAC

240 VAC motor performance

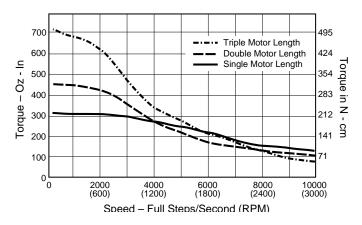
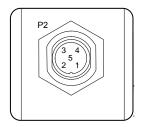


Figure 2.4 Motor performance curve — 240 VAC

## 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments

#### 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

5-pin M12 industrial connector (female)



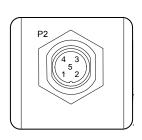
Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX -	Transmit minus
2	TX +	Transmit plus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Comm Gnd	Communication ground

Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC401-001

Table 2.8 P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector

## 2.3.2 CANopen communication option

5-pin M12 industrial



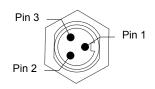
Pin #	Function	Description
1	Shield	Optional CAN shield
2	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
5	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)

Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

Table 2.9 CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin D-sub female

## 2.3.3 AC power

3-pin Euro AC



Pin #	Function	Description
1	Earth	Chassis (earth) ground
2	Line	AC line
3	Neutral	AC neutral

Connectivity Options
Cordset
Straight MD-CS200-000
Right-angle: MDCS201-000

Table 2.10 P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp

### 2.3.4 Expanded I/O

19-pin M23 industrial

Outside: Pins 1 -12



Inside: Pins 13 -19



Connectivity Options Cordset Straight MD-CS100-000 Right-angle: MD-CS101-000

Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9.
2	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11.
3	Step/Clock I/O	0 to +5 VDC Step Clock I/O. Can also be configured as Quadrature or Clock Up/Down.
4	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1.
5	No Connect	No Connect.
6	No Connect	No Connect.
7	Aux-Logic	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
8	Aux-Ground	Auxiliary Ground.
9	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3.
10	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
11	I/O PWR	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
12	Shell	Shell connect
13	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12.
14	Capture/Trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
15	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
16	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2.
17	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4.
18	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10.
19	No Connect	No Connect.

Table 2.11 P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector

#### 2.3.5 I/O and remote encoder

19-pin M23 industrial

Outside: Pins 1 -12



Inside: Pins 13 -19



Connectivity Options
Cordset
Straight MD-CS100-000
Right-angle: MDCS101-000

Pin#	Function	Description
1	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
2	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
3	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
4	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1.
5	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
6	N/C	Not connected
7	Aux-Logic	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.
8	Aux-Ground	Auxiliary Ground.
9	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3.
10	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O ground. Common with power ground.
11	I/O PWR	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
12	Shell	Shell connect
13	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	Capture/Trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
15	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
16	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2.
17	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4.
18	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
19	N/C	Not connected

Table 2.12 P1 I/O and aux power, 19-pin IM23 industrial connector

#### 2.4 Encoder

Internal encoder

MDrive 34ACI products include a 1000 line internal magnetic encoder

with index mark.

## 2.5 Connectivity

QuickStart kit

For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have communication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD for MDrive 34ACI initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters

Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connectors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 5-pinM12 industrial......MD-CC401-001

Prototype Development Cables

Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have flying leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

 This page intentionally left blank

## 3 Connection and interface

#### **↑ DANGER**

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

## 3.1 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 6, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

#### **♠** CAUTION

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

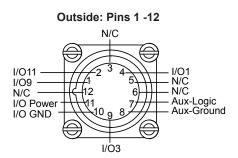
The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/direction I/O
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

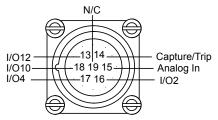
Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 3.1.1 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (expanded I/O)



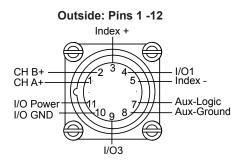
Inside: Pins 13 -19



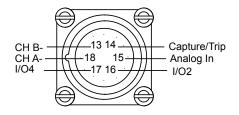
Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	I/O 9	Violet
2	I/O 11	Red
3	Step/Clock I/O	Grey
4	I/O 1	Red/Blue
5	No Connect	Green
6	No Connect	Blue
7	Aux-Logic	Gray/Pink
8	Aux-Ground	White/Green
9	I/O 3	White/Yellow
10	I/O GND	White/Gray
11	I/O PWR	Black
12	No Connect	Green/Yellow*
13	I/O 12	Yellow/Brown
14	Capture/Trip I/O	Brown/Green
15	AIN	White
16	I/O 2	Yellow
17	I/O 4	Pink
18	I/O 10	Gray/Brown
19	No Connect	Brown

Table 3.1 I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial

#### 3.1.1 P1 — 19-pin M23 industrial connector (remote encoder)



Inside: Pins 13 -19

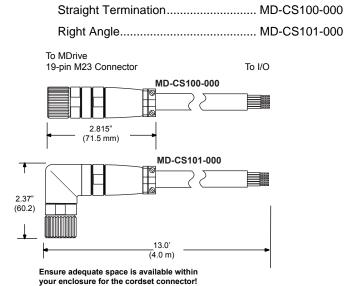


Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)
1	Channel A+	Violet
2	Channel B+	Red
3	Index +	Grey
4	I/O 1	Red/Blue
5	Index -	Green
7	Aux-Logic	Gray/Pink
8	Aux-Ground	White/Green
9	I/O 3	White/Yellow
10	I/O GND	White/Gray
11	I/O PWR	Black
13	Channel B-	Yellow/Brown
14	Capture/Trip I/O	Brown/Green
15	AIN	White
16	I/O 2	Yellow
17	I/O 4	Pink
18	Channel A -	Gray/Brown

Table 3.2 I/O connections, 19-pin M23 industrial

### 3.1.3 Connectivity option — 19 conductor cordset

19-pin M23 single-ended cordsets are offered to speed prototyping. Measuring 13.0' (4.0m) long, they are available in either straight or right angle termination. PVC jacketed cables come with a foil shield and unconnected drain wire.

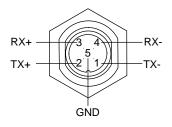


Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded Features)	Signal (Remote encoder)
1	Violet	I/O9	Channel A +
2	Red	I/O11	Channel B +
3	Gray	Step Clock	Index +
4	Red/Blue	I/O1	I/O1
5	Green	Direction	Index –
6	Blue	Not connected	Not connected
7	Gray/Pink	Aux-Logic	Aux-Logic
8	White/Green	Comm GND	Comm GND
9	White/Yellow	I/O3	I/O3
10	White/Gray	I/O GND	I/O GND
11	Black	I/O Power	I/O Power
12	Green/Yellow	Shell Connect	Shell Connect
13	Yellow/Brown	I/O12	Channel B –
14	Brown/Green	Capture/Trip	Capture/Trip
15	White	Analog In	Analog In
16	Yellow	I/O2	I/O2
17	Pink	I/O4	I/O4
18	Gray/Brown	I/O10	Channel A –
19	Brown	Not connected	Not connected

Figure 3.1 MD-CS10x-000 cordset

## 3.2 Interfacing RS-422/485 communication

## 3.2.1 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (male)



Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX -	Transmit minus
2	TX +	Transmit plus
3	RX+	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 3.3 P2 communication, 5-pin M12F industrial connector

#### 3.2.2 Communication converter — MD-CC401-000

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters.

No mating connector kit is available for this connector style. Compatible mating connectors may be purchased from the following suppliers:

- Phoenix
- Turck
- RDE Connectors

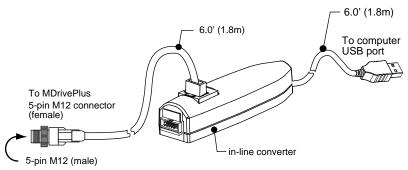
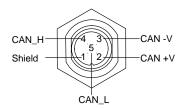


Figure 3.2 MD-CC401-001 communication converter

## 3.3 Interfacing CANopen communication

## 3.3.1 P2 — 5-pin M12 industrial connector (female)



Pin#	Function	Description	
1	Shield	Optional CAN shield	
2	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply	
3	CAN -V	Optional ground	
4	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)	
5	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)	

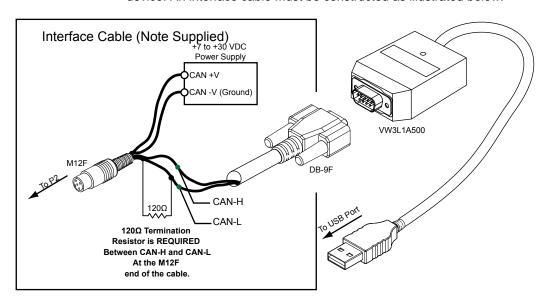
Table 3.4 CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable ......MD-CC500-000

#### 3.3.2 MD-CC500-000 USB to CANopen converter

The MD-CC500-000 will not natively interface to the P2 connector of the device. An interface cable must be constructed as illustrated below.



M12F
Connector Front View

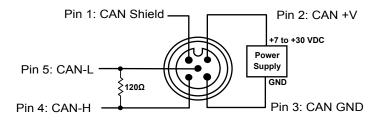
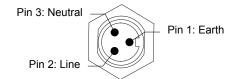


Figure 3.3 MD-CC500-000 and interface cable

## 3.4 Interfacing AC power

#### 3.4.1 P3 — 3-pin Euro AC

#### 3-Pin Euro AC Connector



Pin number	Signal	European (IEC) color code
1	Earth	Yellow/Green
2	Line	Brown
3	Neutral	Blue

Table 3.5 AC standard wire colors

#### 3.4.2 MD-CS20x-000 cordset

The single-end three conductor cordsets are used with the MDrive AC. Measuring 13.0' (4.0m) long, they are available in either straight or right angle termination. IEC color code, oil-resistant yellow PVC jacket, IP68 and NEMA 6P rated.

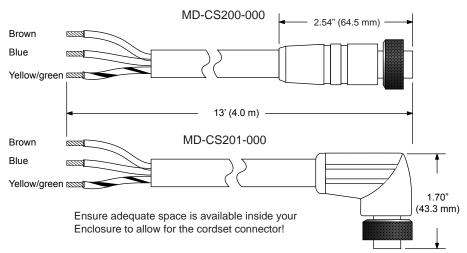


Figure 3.4 MD-CS20x-000

# **MDrive**<sup>®</sup> **Linear Actuator** Motion Control

Part 2: Detailed specifications and connectivity information

- 1. MDrive 14 Linear Actuator
- 2. MDrive 17 Linear Actuator
- 3. MDrive 23 Linear Actuator

This page intentionally left blank

# MDrive® 14 Linear Actuator Motion Control

C E ROHS

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1	Introduct	tion	1-1
	1.1	MDrive 14 linear actuator unit overview	1-1
		1.1.1 Linear actuator styles	1-1
		1.1.2 MDrive 14 linear versions	1-1
	1.2	Product identification	1-2
	1.3	Documentation reference	1-C
	1.4	Product software	1-C
2	Specifica	itions	2-′
	2.1	Mechanical specifications	
		2.1.1 Non-captive shaft	2-
		2.1.2 External shaft	2-2
	2.2	General specifications	2-0
		2.2.1 Electrical specifications	2-3
		2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)	
		2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus <sup>2</sup> )	
		2.2.4 Communication specifications	
		2.2.5 Thermal specifications	
		2.2.6 Motion specifications	
		2.2.7 Software specifications	2-6
		2.2.8 Motor specifications	
		2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves	2-7
	2.3	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments —	
		Communication	2-8
		2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication	
		2.3.2 CANopen communication option (Plus² only).	
	2.4	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Comm,	
	Pow	er and I/O	
		2.4.1 Communication, Power and I/O - standard I/O	
		(Plus only)	
		2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)	
	0.5	2.4.3 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)	
	2.5	Options	
	2.6	Connectivity	.2-12
_			
3		g and connection recommendations	3-1
	3.1	Mounting	
	3.2	Layout and interface guidelines	
		3.2.1 Rules of wiring	
	0.0	3.2.2 Rules of shielding	
	3.3	Recommended wiring	
	0.4	3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins Securing power leads and logic leads	
	3.4		
	3.5	Anti-Backlash nut installation and assembly	3-6
4	Comment!	an and interfere	
4		on and interface	
	4.1	Interfacing RS422-485 communication	
		4.1.1 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp	
	4.0	4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp	
	4.2	Interfacing CANopen communication	
	4.3		4-3 4-4
	4.3	1115116UIU DO DOWEL	4-4

	4.3.1	Recommended wire gauge	4-4
		P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp interface	
		P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	
4.4		ing I/O	
		P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp	
		P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	
		(expanded I/O)	4-7
	4.4.3	P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	
		(remote encoder)	4-8
4.5	Connec	ctivity accessory details	
		RS-422/485 communication converter cabl	
		Prototype development cables	
4.6		connector kits	

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	Non-captive shaft mechanical specifications	2-1
Figure 2.2	External shaft mechanical specifications	2-2
Figure 2.3	Performance curves	2-7
Figure 3.1	MDrive 14 linear actuator mounting and drill pattern	3-2
Figure 3.2	Securing leads	3-5
Figure 3.3	Insert spring tang	3-7
Figure 3.4	Spring engaged	3-7
Figure 3.5	Insert opposite tang	3-7
Figure 3.6	Inserting the back nut	3-8
Figure 3.7	Measuring the gap distance	
Figure 3.8	Pre-loading the nut	3-9
Figure 3.9	Nut pre-loaded and fully assembled	3-9
Figure 4.1	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	4-9
Figure 4.2	MD-CC403-001 communication converter	4-9
Figure 4.3	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3	4-10
Figure 4.4	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire of	rimp
	connector	4-10
Figure 4.5	Prototype development cable PD12B-1434-FL3	4-11
Figure 4.6	Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3	4-11

# **List of Tables**

able 2.1	Electrical specifications	2-3
able 2.2	I/O specifications	2-3
able 2.3	Expanded I/O specifications	2-4
able 2.4	Communication specifications	2-5
able 2.5	Thermal specifications	2-5
able 2.6	Motion specifications	2-6
able 2.7	Software specifications	2-6
able 2.8	Actuator specifications	2-7
able 2.9	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	2-8
able 2.10	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female	
	(DB-9F)	2-8
able 2.11	P1 communication, power and I/O, 12-pin locking	
	wire crimp	2-9
able 2.12	P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp	2-10
able 2.13	I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking	
	wire crimpl	2-11
able 4.1	Communication connections, P1 - 12-pin wire crimp	4-2
able 4.2	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	4-2
able 4.3	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female	
	(DB-9F)	4-3
able 4.4	Recommended power supply wire gauge	4-4
able 4.5	Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp	4-4
able 4.6	Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-5
able 4.7	Universal input connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp	4-6
able 4.8	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-7
able 4.9	I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking	
	wire crimp	4-8

Page intentionally left blank

## 1 Introduction

MDrive<sup>®</sup> linear actuators combine leading all-in-one integrated motion technology with linear motion to deliver high accuracy, unsurpassed repeatability and long life, all in a package that is extremely compact and affordable.

#### 1.1 MDrive 14 linear actuator unit overview

## 1.1.1 Linear actuator styles

Two (2) linear actuator styles of MDrive 14 integrated motor + driver solutions are available:

- Non-captive shaft a screw runs through the MDrive and moves axially as the motor rotates
- External shaft a rotating screw, integral to the motor shaft, moves a screw-mounted nut axially

Precision rolled lead screws used with MDrive linear actuators are designed specifically for motion control applications to deliver maximum life and quiet operation. Corrosion resistant and non-magnetic, screws are manufactured from premium grade stainless steel and available with optional coating.

#### 1.1.2 MDrive 14 linear versions

Three (2) MDrive14 integrated versions provide a choice of features and capabilities:

- Microstepping motor + driver
- Motion Control motor + driver + controller

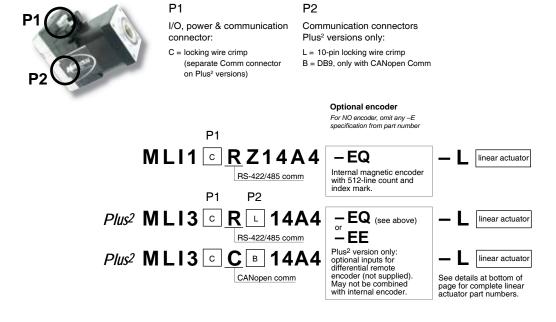
MDrive14 linear actuators feature high torque 1.8° brushless NEMA 14 single length step motors with integrated electronics, providing the leading technology solution for all-in-one linear motion applications.

Unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by MDrive 14 products are achieved through IMS's advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 14 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 to +48 VDC, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of -40° to +85°C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.mapping and extended node identifier.

Motor configurations include a single shaft rotary in four lengths, and linear actuators with long life Acme screw\*\*.

#### 1.2 Product identification



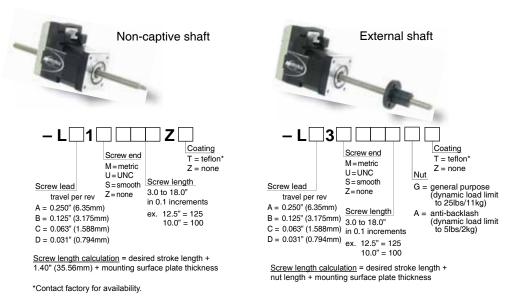


Figure 1.1 Standard product options

#### 1.3 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive14Plus:

- Product manual, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the IMS web site at http://www.imshome.com

#### 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 14 Linear Actuator motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded from http://www.imshome.com/software\_interfaces.html.

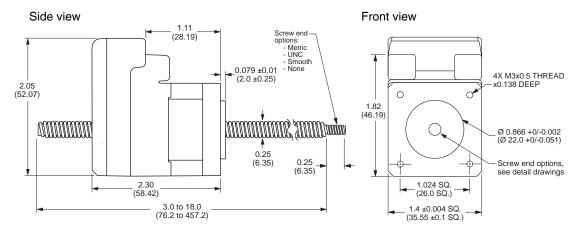
Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

Page intentionally left blank

## 2 Specifications

## 2.1 Mechanical specifications

#### 2.1.1 Non-captive shaft



#### Load limit

Nominal load limit: 50 lbs (22 kg)\*

#### **Screw specifications**

#### Screw material

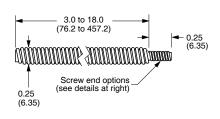
MDrive Linear Actuator precision rolled lead screws are designed specifically for motion control applications to deliver maximum life and quiet operation. Corrosion resistant and non-magnetic, screws are manufactured from premium grade stainless steel.

#### Screw coating

An optional teflon screw coating is available for smooth operation and extended life.

#### Standard screw

Dimensions in inches (mm)



#### Lead options

inches (mm)	travel per revolution	travel per full step
Screw A	0.250 (6.350)	0.00125 (0.0317)
Screw B	0.125 (3.175)	0.00063 (0.0158)
Screw C	0.063 (1.588)	0.00031 (0.0079)
Screw D	0.031 (0.794)	0.00016 (0.0040)

#### Screw end options

Threaded end	Metric end: M4 x 0.7mm thread to within 0.03" (0.76mm) of shoulder	UNC end: #8-32 UNC-2A thread to within 0.03" (0.76mm) of shoulder		
Smooth end	Ø 0.1967" ±0.001 (Ø 5mm ±0.003)			
None	-	_		

#### Cantilevered loads

Unsupported loads and side loading are not recommended for non-captive shaft MDrive® linear actuator products.

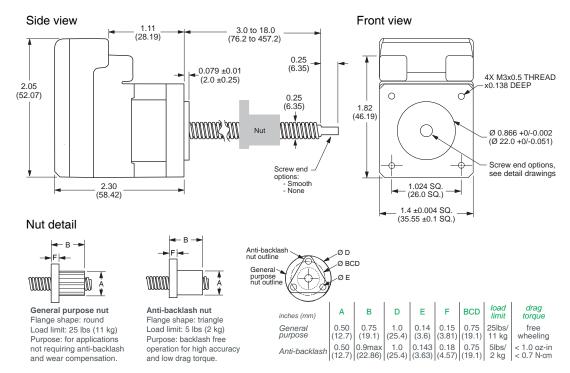
## Calculating screw length

Screw length = [mounting surface plate thickness] + [1.40" (35.56mm)] + [desired stroke length]

Figure 2.1 Non-captive shaft mechanical specifications

<sup>\*</sup>Screw D: 10 lbs (4.5 kg). Heavier loads will degrade screw life. Consult factory for alternatives.

#### 2.1.2 External shaft



## **Screw specifications**

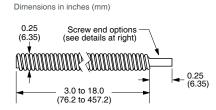
#### Screw material

MDrive Linear Actuator precision rolled lead screws are corrosion resistant and non-magnetic, manufactured from premium grade stainless steel.

#### Screw coating

An optional teflon screw coating is available for smooth operation and extended life.

#### Standard screw



#### Lead options

incnes (mm)	travel per revolution	travel per full step
Screw A	0.250 (6.350)	0.00125 (0.0317)
Screw B	0.125 (3.175)	0.00063 (0.0158)
Screw C	0.063 (1.588)	0.00031 (0.0079)
Screw D	0.031 (0.794)	0.00016 (0.0040)

#### Screw end options

Threaded end	Metric end: M4 x 0.7mm thread to within 0.03"	UNC end: #8-32 UNC-2A thread to within 0.03"		
300000000	(0.76mm) of shoulder	(0.76mm) of shoulder		
Smooth end	Ø 0.1967" ±0.001 (Ø 5mm ±0.003)			
None		_		

#### **Cantilevered loads**

Loads for external shaft MDrive® linear actuator products MUST BE supported. Side loading is not recommended.

#### Calculating stroke length

Available stroke length = [screw length] - [nut length] - [mounting surface plate thickness]

Figure 2.2 External shaft mechanical specifications

## 2.2 General specifications

## 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Input voltage range	_	+12	_	+48	VDC
Power supply current	_	_	_	1	Α
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**	_	_	_	194	mA

<sup>\*</sup>per MDrive14Plus, Actual current depends on voltage and load.

\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

## 2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type						
Plus (I/O Points 1-4)	_	4 I/O points configurable as sinking sourcing inputs or sinking outp				
General Purpose I/O - Electrical						
Inputs	_	TTL	_	+24	VDC	
Sinking Outputs (All)	_	_	_	+24	VDC	
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA	
Logio Throshold	Logic 0	_	_	< 0.8	VDC	
Logic Threshold -	Logic 1	_	_	> 2.2	VDC	
	Sinking		Ove	r temp, sh	ort circuit	
Protection	Sourcing	Transient Over Voltage, Inductive Clamp				
Analog Input						
Resolution	_					
Panga	Voltage Mode	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC				
Range -	Current Mode	4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20m				
Clock I/O						
Types	_	Step/Dire	ection, Up	/Down, Qu	uadrature	
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC TTL Input, TTL Output (with 2 kΩ Load to Ground				
Trip Output/Capture Input						
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC		TTL Outp kΩ Load to		

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

## 2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus²)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type					
Plus (I/O Points 1-8)	_	rem	ote encod	(4 if config ler) configung inputs or	rable as
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA
Motion I/O					
	Range	0.001	_	2.000	
Electronic gearing	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
	Filter range	(*	50 nS to 12.9 μS (10 MHz to 38.8 kHz		
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1
High speed position capture	Filter range		(*	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	
	Resolution	_		32	bit
	Speed	_	_	150	nS
High speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
Optional remote encoder (closed loop)*					
Туре		User	supplied	differential	encoder
Steps per revolution		Se	e motion	specificatio	ns table
Resolution	User defined . Note: micros	steps/rev =	2X the		unts/rev inimum.

\*Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

## 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре				2	2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	_
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_				11 or 29 bit

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

## 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

## 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep	Microstep Resolution - Open Loop									
Number of microstep resolutions						20				
			Availa	ble micro	steps per	revolutio	n			
200	400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800	20000	25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000¹	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
	leg/µstep revolution		c minute/ ew	µstep *	3=0.001	mm/µstep	)			
Microstep	resolutio	n (close	d loop co	onfigurati	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per F	Revolution	ı (Fixed)								51200
Position Re	solution									2048
Optional d	Optional differential encoder (internally mounted)									
Туре									Inte	ernal, Magnetic
Resolution	(Lines)									512
Resolution	(Edges)									2048
Counters										
Counter 1 (	C1) Type									Position
Counter 2 (	C2) Type									Encoder
Resolution										32 bit
Maximum E	Edge Rate	;								5 MHz
Velocity										
Range									±5,000,0	000 Steps/Sec.

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

## 2.2.7 Software specifications

Resolution

Resolution

Range

Acceleration/Deceleration

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, x, ÷, <, >, =, ≤, ≥, AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit -, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

0.5961 Steps/Sec.

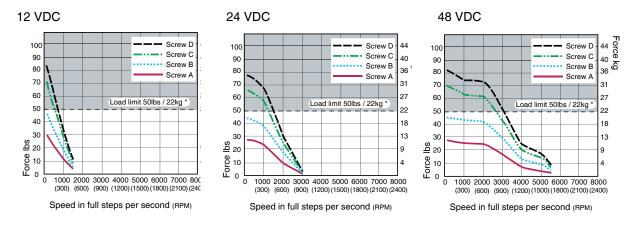
1.5 x 10° Steps/Sec.<sup>2</sup> 90.9 Steps/Sec.<sup>2</sup>

#### 2.2.8 Motor specifications

Holding torque		18 oz-in (13 N-cm)
Rotor inertia		0.0003 oz-in-sec² (0.021 kg-cm2)
Marian we the set (Non-contine)	General purpose	50 lbs (22 kg)
Maximum thrust (Non-captive)	With anti-backlash nut	_
Marian un the ent (Fistere al.)	General purpose	25 lbs (11 kg)
Maximum thrust (External)	With anti-backlash nut	5 lbs (2 kg)
	General purpose	0.005" (0.127 mm)
Maximum repeatability (Non-captive)	With anti-backlash nut	_
Maximum and actability (Fisternal)	General purpose	0.005" (0.127mm)
Maximum repeatability (External)	With anti-backlash nut	0.0005" (0.0127 mm)
Maximum screw misalignment		± 1°
Wieght without screw		8.0 oz (230.0 g)

Table 2.8 Actuator specifications

### 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves



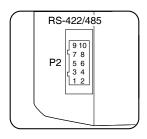
<sup>\*</sup>For non-captive shaft linear actuators. Load limit for external shaft linear actuators is determined by selected nut.

Figure 2.3 Performance curves

## 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication

#### 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422 Converter:
MD-CC402-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-02* 

Mfg P/N: Shell *Hirose DF11-2428SC* 

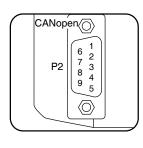
Pins Hirose DF11-TA2428HC

	<u> </u>
TX +	Transmit plus
Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
RX -	Receive minus
TX -	Transmit minus
Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
RX +	Receive plus
RX +	Receive plus
RX -	Receive minus
TX +	Transmit plus
TX -	Transmit minus
	Comm GND  RX -  TX -  Aux-Logic  RX +  RX +  RX -  TX +

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

## 2.3.2 CANopen communication option (Plus<sup>2</sup> only)

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)



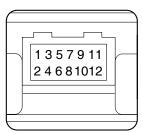
Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

Pin#	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 2.10 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

## 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Comm, Power and I/O

## 2.4.1 Communication, Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus only)



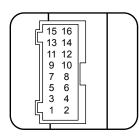
Connectivity Options USB to RS-422 Converter: MD-CC403-001
Mating connector kit: CK-08
Mfg P/N: Shell <i>JST PADP-12V-1-S</i>
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin#	Function	Description	
1	GND	Power, Auxiliary and Communication ground.	
2	+V	+12 to +48 VDC Power Supply	
3	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2	
4	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3	
5	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4	
6	AIN	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.	
7	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1	
8	AUX	+12 to +24 VDC Auxiliary Logic Supply Input. This provides power to control and logic circuits if main power is removed.	
9	TX +	Transmit +: Connects to Receive + of the Communication Host.	
10	TX -	Transmit –: Connects to Receive – of the Communication Host.	
11	RX -	Receive –: Connects to Transmit – of the Communication Host.	
12	RX +	Receive +: Connects to Transmit + of the Communication Host.	

Table 2.11 P1 communication, power and I/O, 12-pin locking wire crimp

## 2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)

16-pin locking wire crimp



**Connectivity Options**Prototype development cable::
PD16-1417-FL3

. 2.0 . . . . . 20

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-16V-1-S

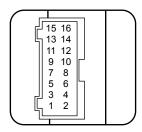
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin#	Function	Description	
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.	
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.	
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1	
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2	
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3	
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4	
7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9	
8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10	
9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11	
10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12	
Capture/trip High Speed Capture Input or Trip Out I/O Level.		High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.	
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.	
13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.	
14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.	
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.	
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground	

Table 2.12 P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp

## 2.4.3 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus<sup>2</sup>)

16-pin locking wire crimp



**Connectivity Options**Prototype development cable::
PD16-1417-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-16V-1-S

Pins
JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin #	Function	Description		
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.		
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.		
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1		
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2		
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3		
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4		
7	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level		
8	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level		
9	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level		
10	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level		
Capture/trip High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VD0 I/O Level.		High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.		
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.		
13	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level		
14	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level		
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.		
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground		

Table 2.13 I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire crimpl

## 2.5 Options

Internal encoder Internal differential magnetic 512 line differential encoders with index

mark are available:

Remote Encoder (Plus2 versions only) MDrive14Plus² Motion Control versions are available with differential

encoder inputs for use with a remote encoder (not supplied).

Control Knob The MDrive14Plus is available with a factory-mounted rear control knob

for manual shaft positioning.

Planetary Gearbox Efficient, low maintenance planetary gearboxes are offered assembled

with the MDriv14Plus.

## 2.6 Connectivity

QuickStart kit For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have commu-

nication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD

for MDrive initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connec-

tors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single

MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp......MD-CC402-001

P1 12-pin wire crimp.......MD-CC403-001

Prototype Development Cables Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have fly-

ing leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

P1 16-pin wire crimp...... PD16-1417-FL3

Mating Connector Kits Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins.

Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp......CK-02

P1 16-pin wire crimp......CK-10

P1 12-pin wire crimp......CK-08

## 3 Mounting, connection and assembly recommendations

#### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some MDrive mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **∧** CAUTION

#### THERMAL MANAGEMENT

The mounting plate material should offer sufficient mass and thermal conductivity to ensure that the motor temperature does not eceed 100°C.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **SCREW MISALIGNMENT**

Ensure that support for the screw is in place as to not exceed the maximum misalignment of  $\pm 1^{\circ}$ .

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **CANTILEVER LOADS**

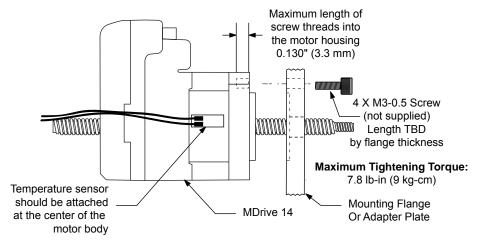
Loads for external shaft MDrive linear actuator products MUST BE supported. Side loading is not recommended.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 3.1 Mounting

Care must be observed when installing the mounting screws on ALL MDrive 14Plus versions. The mounting holes on the flange are not drilled through and have a maximum depth of 0.150" (3.81 mm).

The warning note and Figure below illustrate the maximum safe thread length and maximum torque for mounting all versions of the MDrive14Plus.



# Drill Pattern for Mounting Flange or Adapter Plate

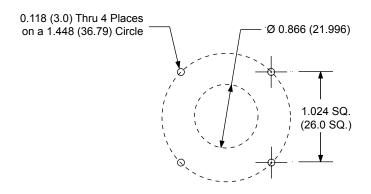


Figure 3.1 MDrive 14 linear actuator mounting and drill pattern

## 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

## 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power supply and motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

## 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

## 3.3 Recommended wiring

## 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

Communication	10-pin Friction Lock (P2)Hirose DF11-10DS-2C
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG) DF11-22SC
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG) DF11-2428SC
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG) DF11-30SC
	10-pin pressure-fit IDC Samtec TCSD-05-01-N
	Ribbon cableTyco 1-57051-9
Power and I/O	The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive142 Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing information.
	16-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector ShellJST PN PADP-16V-1-S
	Crimp Pins JST PN SPH-001T-P0 51.

## 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.

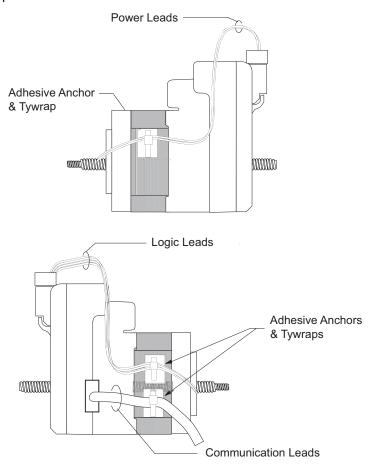


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

## 3.5 Anti-Backlash nut assembly and installation

#### 3.5.1 Notes and warnings

- Do not use a wrench on the stainless steel cam of the nut.
- Do not oil the mechanism of the nut.
- Do not install the note into an interference fit bore (mechanism will not work).

#### 3.5.2 Installation

To install threaded model nuts, simply hand tighten until shoulder is flush with mounting surface. A small amount of Loctite thread compound such as #277 can be used to prevent loosening. Alternatively, a pin can be installed to mechanically lock the threads.

Flanged models can be mounted to either the front or rear face of the flange.

Before use, it is recommended that the stainless steel preload mechanism be turned so that the caming surfaces move down the ramps. Once play is felt, allow the mechanism to slowly unwind again to establish the proper preload. (It is possible in assembly to inadvertently twist the cam creating excessive drag torque. This procedure will correct this.)

Using lubricant on the lead screw threads is recommended. This extends the life of the nut and reduces heat generation, noise and vibration. TriGEL-300S or TriGEL-1200SC is recommended.

#### 3.5.3 Removal from screw

If it is necessary to remove the nut from your screw, you may lock the mechanism so that it can be immediately reinstalled without re-setting the preload. This can be done by wrapping tape around the junction between the stainless steel cam and the plastic nut halves. This will prevent the cam from turning when the nut is removed from screw. Remember to remove tape after installation.

For immediate transfer from one screw to another, hold the nut together between your thumb and forefinger so that it cannot expand axially. Remove the nut and install it on the second screw. It may be helpful to prevent the cam from turning with your remaining fingers as you transfer. If the nut becomes disassembled or looses its preload for any reason, follow the steps listed in the assembly procedure below.

## 3.5.4 Assembly procedure

1) Insert spring tang into cam slot.

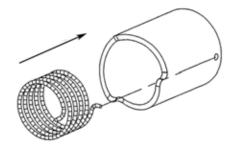


Figure 3.3 Insert spring tang

2) Ensure that the spring is engaged.

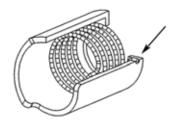


Figure 3.4 Spring engaged

3) Insert opposite tang into front nut slot or hole (dependant on size).

Use the slot or hole that will allow the the cam to be positioned closest to the bottom of the ramp.

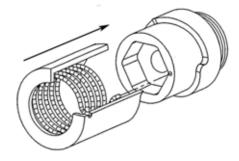


Figure 3.5 Insert opposite tang

4) With washer installed, insert the back nut into the front nut.

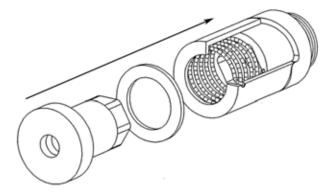


Figure 3.6 Inserting the back nut

5) With the cam held at the bottom of the ramp, thread the entire nut onto the screw starting with the front nut. After the entire nut is threaded onto the screw, release the cam to observe the gap distance (X on the drawing). The gap distance (X) should be about one-third of the full ramp distance, but no more than half.

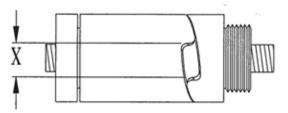


Figure 3.7 Measuring the gap distance

6) If the gap distance is incorrect, unthread the nut just enough to allow the back nut to disengage from the screw. Pull the back nut off and rotate to the next index position and reinsert back into the front nut. With the cam held at the bottom of the ramp, thread the entire nut back onto the screw. Release the cam and verify the correct gap distance. If still not correct repeat this step.

7) Once the back nut has been properly clocked to yield the correct gap distance, unthread the nut again just enough to disengage the back nut from the screw, but do not remove from the nut. Pull the cam away from the ramp and rotate in the clockwise direction for two ramp settings, then hold the cam at the bottom of the second ramp. Be careful not to allow the back nut to rotate with respect to the front nut while completing this task. With the cam held at the bottom of the second ramp, push the back nut into the front nut and thread the entire nut onto the screw.

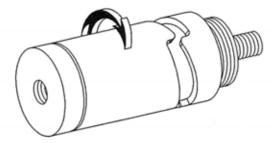


Figure 3.8 Pre-loading the nut

8) The anti-backlash nut is now pre-loaded and fully assembled.

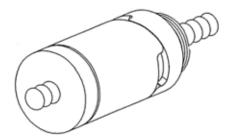


Figure 3.9 Nut pre-loaded and fully assembled

Page intentionally left blank

## 4 Connection and interface

#### **⚠** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication

For general RS422/485 single and party mode communication practices please see Part 1 Section 5 of this document.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

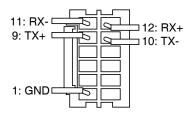
#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

#### 4.1.1 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp



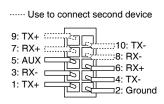
Pin #	Function	Description
1	GND	Power/aux/communication ground
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus
11	RX -	Receive minus
12	RX +	Receive plus

Table 4.1 Communication connections, P1 - 12-pin wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

#### 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pin#	Function	Description	
1	TX +	Transmit plus	
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.	
3	RX -	Receive minus	
4 TX -		Transmit minus	
5 Aux-Logic		Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input	
6	RX +	Receive plus	
7	RX +	Receive plus	
8	RX -	Receive minus	
9	TX +	Transmit plus	
10	TX -	Transmit minus	

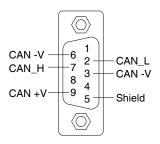
Table 4.2 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC402-001

## 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication

## 4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)



Pin #	Function	Description		
1	N/C	Not connected		
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)		
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground		
4	N/C	Not connected		
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield		
6	CAN -V	Optional ground		
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)		
8	N/C	Not connected		
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply		

Table 4.3 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable......MD-CC500-000

## 4.3 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive14Plus is +12 to +48 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 3.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

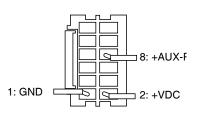
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.3.1 Recommended wire gauge

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak		N	linimum AW	G	
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18

Table 4.4 Recommended power supply wire gauge

## 4.3.2 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp interface



Pin #	Signal	IMS cable wire colors	
		MD-CC305-001	PD12B-14340-FL3
1	Power ground Black		See section 4.7.2
2	+12 to + 48 VDC	Red	for wire colors.
8	Aux-power +2 to +24 VDC	Red/black	-

Table 4.5 Power and ground connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

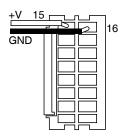
Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m).....PD12B-1434-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

Connector shell.....PADP-12V-1-S

Pins...... SPH-001T0.5L

## 4.3.3 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors	
15	+12 to + 48 VDC	Red	
16	Power and auxiliary ground	Black	

Table 4.6 Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

Connector shell.....PADP-16V-1-S

## 4.4 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

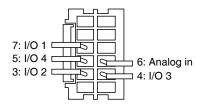
The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/Direction
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### 4.4.1 P1 — 12-pin locking wire crimp



Pin #	Signal	IMS cable wire colors	
		MD-CC403-001	PD12B-1434-FL3
3	I/O 2	White	See section 4.7.2
4	I/O 3	Green	for wire colors.
5	I/O 4	Orange	-
6	Analog input	White/black	-
7	I/O 1	Blue	-

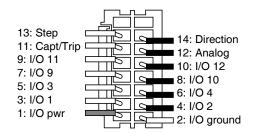
Table 4.7 Universal input connections, 12-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m).....PD12B-1434-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.4.2 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (expanded I/O)



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype developr wire colors (twisted		
1	I/O power	Red	- Pair	
2	I/O ground	White	- Fall	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	- Pair	
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	- Pall	
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	— Pair	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black		
7	General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	- Pair	
8	General purpose I/O 10	Black	- Fall	
9	General purpose I/O 11	Blue	- Pair	
10	General purpose I/O 12	Black	- Fall	
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Doir	
12	Analog input	Black	- Pair	
13	Step clock I/O	White	- Pair	
14	Direction clock I/O	Black	- raii	

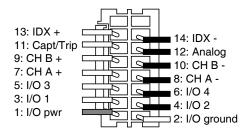
Table 4.8 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.4.3 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)



Signal	Prototype developm wire colors (twisted		
I/O power	Red	- Pair	
I/O ground	White	raii	
General purpose I/O 1	Orange	- Doir	
General purpose I/O 2	Black	- Pair	
General purpose I/O 3	Brown	Doir	
General purpose I/O 4	Black	—— Pair	
Channel A +	Yellow	- Pair	
Channel A -	Black	raii	
Channel B +	Blue	- Pair	
Channel B -	Black	- Pall	
Capture output/trip input	Green	- Pair	
Analog input	Black	- raii	
Index +	White	- Pair	
Index -	Black	r a ii	
	I/O power I/O ground General purpose I/O 1 General purpose I/O 2 General purpose I/O 3 General purpose I/O 4 Channel A + Channel A - Channel B + Channel B - Capture output/trip input Analog input Index +	wire colors (twisted)  I/O power Red  I/O ground White  General purpose I/O 1 Orange  General purpose I/O 2 Black  General purpose I/O 3 Brown  General purpose I/O 4 Black  Channel A + Yellow  Channel A - Black  Channel B + Blue  Channel B - Black  Capture output/trip input Green  Analog input Black  I/O ground White	

Table 4.9 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.5 Connectivity accessory details

#### 4.5.1 RS-422/485 communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

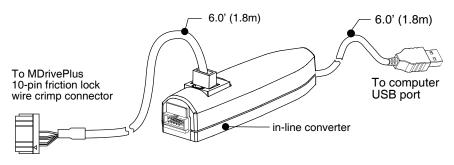
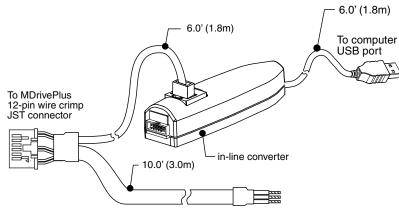


Figure 4.1 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

USB to 12-pin circular connector P1— MD-CC403-000 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters.



To Power, I/O & Communications

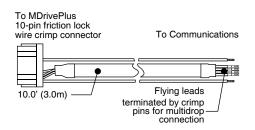
Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal
1	Black	GND
2	Red	+V
3	White	I/O 2
7	Blue	I/O 1
5	Green	I/O 3
5	Orange	I/O 4
6	Brown	Analog Input
<u> </u>		

Figure 4.2 MD-CC403-001 communication converter

## 4.5.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



Wire Colors	Function
White/Red Stripe	Aux-Logic
White/Blue Stripe	TX+
Blue/White Stripe	TX-
White/Orange Stripe	RX+
Orange/White Stripe	RX-
Green/White Stripe	GND

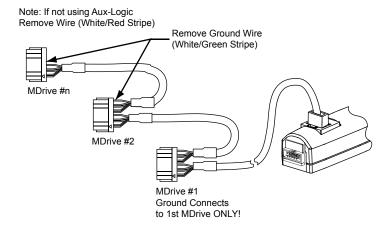


Figure 4.3 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

#### **Procedure**

- 1) Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

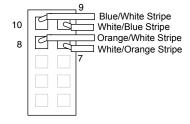
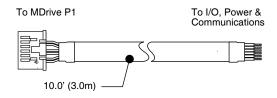


Figure 4.4 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

Flying leads to 12-pin locking wire crimp connector P1 - PD12B-3400-FL3

**Description:** Pre-wired mating connector interfaces to an MDrive's 12-pin wire crimp connector, with flying leads other end, for quick test/development.

Function: I/O, Power & Communication Interface.

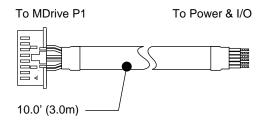


Pin#	Wire Colors	Signal	Pairs
1	Black	GND	— х
2	Red	+V	_ ^
10	Black	TX-	— х
9	White	TX+	_ ^
11	Black	RX-	
12	Green	RX+	— X
3	Black	I/O 2	— х
7	Blue	I/O 1	_ ^
5	Black	I/O 3	
5	Yellow	I/O 4	— x
6	Black	Analog Input	
8	Brown	Aux-Logic	— X

Figure 4.5 Prototype development cable PD12B-1434-FL3

Flying leads to 16-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD16-1417-FL3

The PD16-1417-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive14 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 16-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to power, i/o and/or remote encoder.



Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs
16	Black	GND	GND	V
15	Red	+V	+V	— x
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	— х
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	_ ^
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	— х
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	_ ^
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B –	
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	— х
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A –	— х
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	_ ^
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	— х
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	_ ^
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	— x
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1	
2	White	I/O Ground	I/O Ground	
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power	— x

Figure 4.6 Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3

## 4.6 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

#### Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 12-pin wire crimp	CK-08
P1 16-pin wire crimp	CK-10

# MDrive® 17 Linear Actuator Motion Control

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1	Introduct	ion	
	1.1	MDrive17 linear actuator unit overview	
		1.1.1 Linear actuator styles	1-1
		1.1.2 MDrive17 versions	1-1
	1.3	Product identification	
		1.3.1 Linear actuator options	1-2
	1.4	Documentation reference	
	1.5	Product software	
2	Specifics	itions	2-4
_	2.1	Mechanical specifications	2- 2-
	2.1	2.1.1 External shaft	
		2.1.1 Non-captive shaft	
	2.2	General specifications	
	2.2	2.2.1 Electrical specifications	
		2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (Plus)	
		2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus²)	
		2.2.4 Communication specifications	
		2.2.5 Thermal specifications	
		2.2.6 Motion specifications	
		2.2.7 Software specifications	
		2.2.8 Actuator motor specifications	
		2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves	
	2.3	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Comm	
	2.3	2.3.1 RS-422/RS-485 communication	
		2.3.1 KS-422/KS-465 Communication	
	2.4	Connectivity specifications - Power and I/O	
	2.4	2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)	∠-:
		2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)	
		.4.2 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)	
	3.6	Options	
	3.7	Connectivity	
	3.1	Connectivity	. 2-12
3	Mounting	g and connection recommendations	
	3.1	Mounting	
	3.2	Layout and interface guidelines	
		3.2.1 Rules of wiring	
		3.2.2 Rules of shielding	
	3.3	Recommended wiring	
		3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins	
	3.4	Securing power leads and logic leads	3-5
	3.5	Anti-Backlash nut installation and assembly	3.6
4	Connecti	on and interface	4-′
	4.1	Interfacing communication	
	4.2	Interfacing DC power	
		4.2.1 Recommended IMS power supplies	
		4.2.2 Recommended wire guage	
		4.2.3 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface	
		4.2.4 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	
		4.2.5 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface	
	4.3	Interfacing I/O	

4.3.1	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface	4-4
4.3.2	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	4-4
4.3.3	P1 — 16-pin wire crimp interface	4-5
4.3.4	P1 — 16-pin lwire crimp interface	4-6
4.4 Connec	ctivity accessory details	4-7
4.4.1	RS-422/485 communication converter cable	s4-7
4.4.2	Prototype development cables	4-8

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	
igure 2.1	External shaft mechanical specifications	2-1
igure 2.2	Non-captive shaft mechanical specifications	2-2
igure 2.3	12 VDC speed-force curves	2-6
igure 2.4	24 VDC speed-force curves	2-7
igure 2.5	48 VDC speed-force curves	2-7
igure 3.1	Mdrive linear actuator mounting and drill pattern	3-2
igure 3.2	Securing leads	3-5
igure 3.3	Insert spring tang	
igure 3.4	Spring engaged	3-7
igure 3.5	Insert opposite tang	3-7
igure 3.6	Inserting the back nut	3-8
igure 3.7	Measuring the gap distance	3-8
igure 3.8	Pre-loading the nut	
igure 3.9	Nut pre-loaded and fully assembled	3-9
igure 4.1	MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable	4-7
igure 4.2	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	
igure 4.3	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3	
igure 4 4	•	4-9

# **List of Tables**

1.4.3	Mating connector	kits	4-9
-------	------------------	------	-----

Electrical specifications	2-3
Expanded I/O specifications	
Communication specifications	2-4
Thermal specifications	2-5
Motion specifications	2-5
Software specifications	2-6
Linear actuator motor specifications	2-6
P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	2-8
P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	2-8
CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub femail (DB-9F)	2-9
Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads	2-9
Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal	
Power and I/O interface - 16-pin locking wire crimp	.2-10
Power, I/O and encoder interface - 16-pin lwire crimpl	
I/O and encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-6
	Communication specifications

Page intentionally left blank

## 1 Introduction

MDrive<sup>®</sup> linear actuators combine leading all-in-one integrated motion technology with linear motion to deliver high accuracy, unsurpassed repeatability and long life, all in a package that is extremely compact and affordable.

#### 1.1 MDrive17 linear actuator unit overview

#### 1.1.1 Linear actuator styles

Two (2) linear actuator styles of MDrive17 integrated motor + driver solutions are available:

- Non-captive shaft a screw runs through the MDrive and moves axially as the motor rotates
- External shaft a rotating screw, integral to the motor shaft, moves a screw-mounted nut axially

Precision rolled lead screws used with MDrive linear actuators are designed specifically for motion

control applications to deliver maximum life and quiet operation. Corrosion resistant and non-magnetic,

screws are manufactured from premium grade stainless steel and available with optional coating.

#### 1.1.2 MDrive17 versions

Three (3) MDrive17 integrated versions provide a choice of features and capabilities:

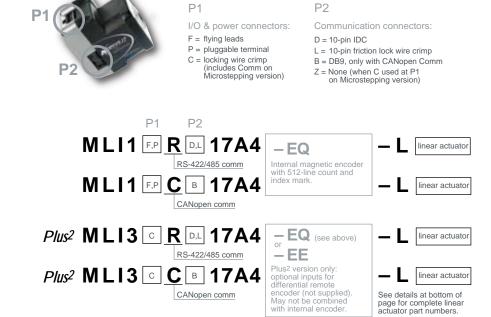
- Microstepping motor + driver
- Motion Control motor + driver + controller

MDrive17 linear actuators feature high torque 1.8° brushless NEMA 17 (1.7"/43mm sq.) single length step motors with integrated electronics, providing the leading technology solution for all-in-one linear motion applications.

Unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by MDrive17 products are achieved through IMS's advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive17 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 to +48 VDC, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of -40° to +85°C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.

#### 1.3 Product identification



#### 1.3.1 Linear actuator options

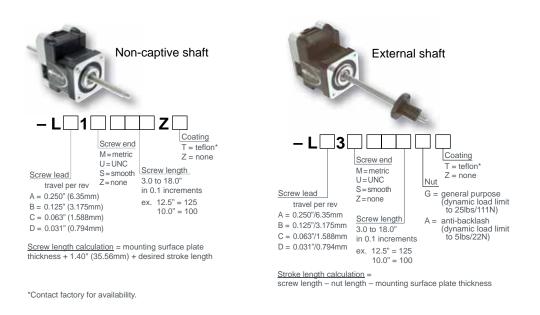


Figure 1.1 Standard product options

#### 1.4 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available for the MDrive17 linear actuator:

- Product manual, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the IMS web site at http://www.imshome.com

#### 1.5 Product software

The MDrive17 linear actuator motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded from http://www.imshome.com/software\_interfaces.html.

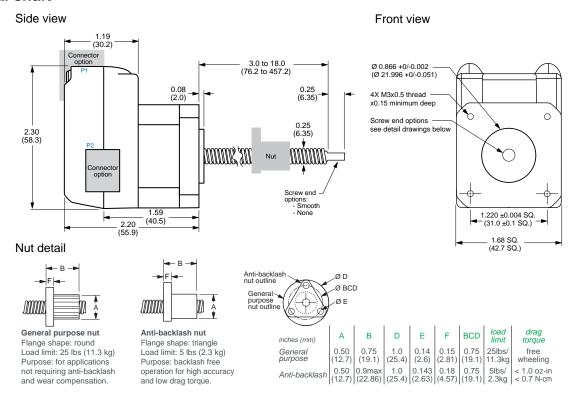
Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

This page has been intentionally left blank.

# 2 Specifications

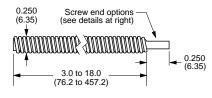
# 2.1 Mechanical specifications

### 2.1.1 External shaft



### Screw Specifications

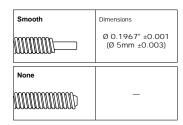
### Standard Acme style rolled screw



### Lead options

inches (mm)	Travel/revolution	Travel/full step
Screw A	0.250 (6.35)	0.00125 (0.0317)
Screw B	0.125 (2.175)	0.00063 (0.0158)
Screw C	0.063 (1.588)	0.00031 (0.0079)
Screw D	0.031 (0.794)	0.00016 (0.004)

### Screw end options



### Screw coating

An optional teflon screw coating is available for smooth operation and extended life. Contact factory for availability.

Figure 2.1 External shaft mechanical specifications - dimensions in inches (mm)

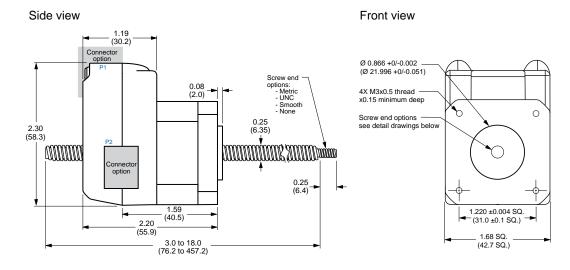
### Cantilevered loads

Loads for external shaft MDrive<sup>®</sup> linear actuator products MUST BE supported. Side loading is not recommended.

### Calculating screw/stroke length

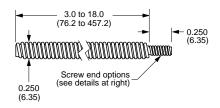
Available stroke length = [6.0" screw] - [nut length] - [mounting surface plate thickness]

### 2.1.1 Non-captive shaft



### Screw Specifications

### Standard Acme style rolled screw



### Lead options

inches (mm)	Travel/revolution	Travel/full step
Screw A	0.250 (6.35)	0.00125 (0.0317)
Screw B	0.125 (2.175)	0.00063 (0.0158)
Screw C	0.063 (1.588)	0.00031 (0.0079)
Screw D	0.031 (0.794)	0.00016 (0.004)

### Screw end options

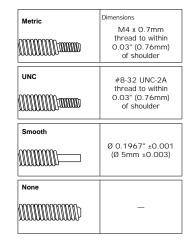


Figure 2.2 Non-captive shaft mechanical specifications - dimensions in inches (mm)

### Cantilevered loads

Unsupported loads and side loading are not recommended for non-captive shaft MDrive® linear actuator products.

### Calculating screw/stroke length

Screw length = [mounting surface plate thickness] + [1.40" (35.56mm)] + [desired stroke length]]

# 2.2 General specifications

# 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Input voltage range	_	+12	_	+48	VDC
Max power supply current	_	_	_	2.0*	Α
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive17)**	_	_	_	161	mA

\*per MDrive17, Actual current depends on voltage and load.
\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

# 2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (Plus)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type					
Plus (I/O Points 1-4)	_	4 I/O points configurable as sourcing inputs or sinkin			•
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	_	TTL	_	+24	VDC
Sinking Outputs (All)	_	_	_	+24	VDC
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA
Logic Threshold -	Logic 0	_	_	< 0.8	VDC
Logic Tilleshold	Logic 1	_	_	> 2.2	VDC
	Sinking		Ove	r temp, sh	ort circuit
Protection	Sourcing	Transient Over Voltage, Indu			Inductive Clamp
Analog Input					
Resolution	_				
Range -	Voltage Mode	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VI			
Kange	Current Mode		to 20mA		
Clock I/O					
Types	_	Step/Dire	ection, Up	/Down, Qu	uadrature
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC TTL Input, TTL Output (with 2 $$\rm k\Omega$ Load to Ground			
Trip Output/Capture Input					
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC		TTL Outp kΩ Load to	
					. J. Jana

Table 2.2 Standard I/O specifications

# 2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus²)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type					
Plus (I/O Points 1-8)	_	rem	ote enco	s (4 if config der) configu ng inputs or	rable as
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC
Outpute	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC
Outputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA
Motion I/O					
	Range	0.001	_	2.000	
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
Electronic gearing	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
	Filter range		(	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1
High speed position capture	Filter range		(	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3	
	Resolution	_		32	bit
	Speed	_	_	150	nS
High speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC
Optional remote encoder (closed loop)*					
Туре	User supplied differential encoder				
Steps per revolution		Se	e motion	specification	ns table
Resolution	User defined . Note: micros	steps/rev =	2X the		unts/rev inimum.

<sup>\*</sup>Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

# 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре					2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	_
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_				11 or 29 bit
Isolation	_			·	Galvanic

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

# 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C	
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C	

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

# 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep Resolution - Open Loop

Numbe	r of micro	step reso	lutions							20
			Availa	ble micro	steps pei	revolutio	n			
200	400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800	20000	25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000¹	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
	eg/µstep evolution	2=1 ar	c minute/ ew	µstep '	3=0.001	mm/µstep	O			
Microstep	resolutio	n (close	d loop co	onfigurat	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per F	Revolution	n (Fixed)								51200
Position Re	solution									2048
Optional d	ifferentia	l encode	r (interna	ally mou	nted)					
Туре									Inter	nal, Magnetic
Resolution	(Lines)									512
Resolution	(Edges)									2048
Counters										
Counter 1 (	C1) Type									Position
Counter 2 (	C2) Type									Encoder
Resolution										32 bit
Maximum E	dge Rate	)								5 MHz
Velocity										
Range									±5,000,00	0 Steps/Sec.
Resolution									0.596	1 Steps/Sec.
Acceleration	on/Decel	eration								
Range									1.5 x 10	Steps/Sec.2
Resolution									an c	Steps/Sec. <sup>2</sup>

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

# 2.2.7 Software specifications

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, x, $\div$ , <, >, =, $\leq$ , $\geq$ , AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit-, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

# 2.2.8 Actuator motor specifications

Holding torque		29.16 oz-in (20.6 N-cm)
Rotor inertia		0.0005 oz-in-sec² (0.035 kg-cm²)
Maximum thrust	General purpose	50 lbs (222 N)
Maximum thrust	With anti-backlash nut	25 lbs (111 N)
	General purpose	0.005" (0.127 mm)
Maximum repeatability	With anti-backlash nut	0.0005" (0.0127 mm)
Maximum screw misalignment		± 1°
Wieght without screw		9.6 oz (272.2 g)

Table 2.8 Linear actuator motor specifications

# 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves

### 12 VDC Curves

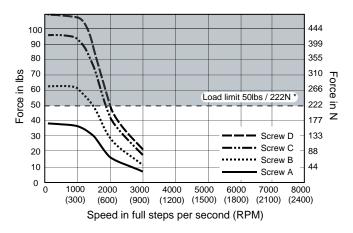


Figure 2.3 12 VDC speed-force curves

### 24 VDC Curves

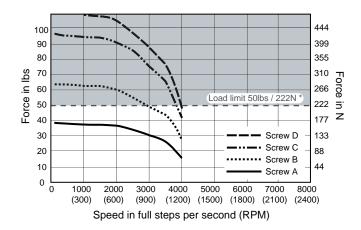


Figure 2.4 24 VDC speed-force curves

### 48VDC Curves

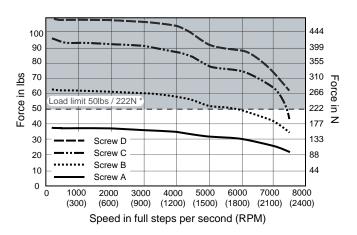
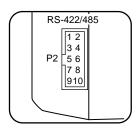


Figure 2.5 48 VDC speed-force curves

# 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Communication

### 2.3.1 RS-422/RS-485 communication

10-pin pressure fit IDC



Connectivity Options

USB to RS-422/485 Converter: *MD-CC400-001* 

Mating connector kit: *CK-01* 

Mfg P/N: Shell

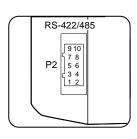
SAMTEC: TCSD-05-01-N

Ribbon cable *Tyco: 1-57051-9* 

Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX+	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

### 10-pin friction lock wire crimp



**Connectivity Options** 

USB to RS-422/485 Converter: *MD-CC402-001* 

Mating connector kit: *CK-02* 

Mfg P/N: Shell *Hirose DF11-10DS-2C* 

Pins

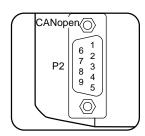
Hirose: DF11-2428SC

		_					
	Pin # Function		Description				
	1	TX +	Transmit plus				
	2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.				
	3	RX -	Receive minus				
	4	TX -	Transmit minus				
	5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input				
	6	RX+	Receive plus				
	7	RX+	Receive plus				
•	8	RX -	Receive minus				
	9	TX +	Transmit plus				
	10	TX -	Transmit minus				
			•				

Table 2.10 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

### 2.3.2 CANopen communication option (connector P2)

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)



Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

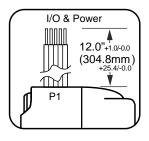
Pin #	Function	Description	
1	N/C	Not connected	
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)	
3	VAN -V	CAN communication ground	
4	N/C	Not connected	
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield	
6	CAN -V	Optional ground	
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)	
8	N/C	Not connected	
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Table 2.11 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

# 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O

# 2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)

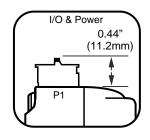
12" (304.8 mm) flying leads



Wire Color	Function	Description
White/yellow	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
White/orange	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
White/violet	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
White/blue	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
Green	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
Black	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
Red	+V	Motor power (+12 to +48VDC

Table 2.12 Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads

### 7-pin pluggable terminal



Top view	$\supset$
	.

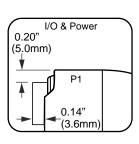
Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
2	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
3	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
4	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
5	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
6	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
7	+V	Motor power (+12 to +48VDC

Table 2.13 Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal

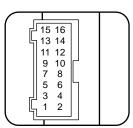
Description

# 2.4.2 Power and I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)

16-pin locking wire crimp



Pin # Function



Connectivity Options Prototype development cable:: PD16-1417-FL3	
Mating connector kit: CK-10	
Mfg P/N: Shell	

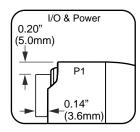
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

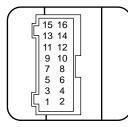
FIII#	runction	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9
8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10
9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11
10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
14	Direction/ clock I/O	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 2.14 Power and I/O interface - 16-pin locking wire crimp

# .4.2 Power and I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)

16-pin locking wire crimp





**Connectivity Options**Prototype development

cable:: PD16-1417-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-10* 

Mfg P/N: Shell

JST PADP-16V-1-S

Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
8	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
9	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
10	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
15	+V	+12 to +48 VDC motor power supply input.
16	Power/aux ground	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 2.15 Power, I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire crimpl

# 3.6 Options

Internal encoder Internal differential magnetic encoders with index mark are available

with the MDrive14Plus Microstepping.

Line counts available: 100, 200, 250, 256, 400, 500, 512, 800,1000

# 3.7 Connectivity

QuickStart kit For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have commu-

nication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD

for MDrive linear actuator initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connec-

tors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin IDC ......MD-CC400-001

P2 10-pin wire crimp......MD-CC402-001

Prototype Development Cables Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have fly-

ing leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

Mating Connector Kits Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins.

Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp......CK-02

P1 16-pin wire crimp......CK-10

Kit contains 5 mating connectors that press fit onto ribbon cable. Cable

not supplied.

P2 10-pin IDC......CK-01

# 3 Mounting and connection recommendations

### **↑** CAUTION

#### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some linear actuator mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### **⚠** CAUTION

#### SCREW MISALIGNMENT

Ensure that support for the screw is in place as to not exceed the maximum misalignment of  $\pm 1^{\circ}$ .

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### **↑** CAUTION

#### **CANTILEVER LOADS**

Loads for external shaft MDrive linear actuator products MUST BE supported. Side loading is not recommended.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

### **⚠** CAUTION

### MOUNTING SCREW TORQUE

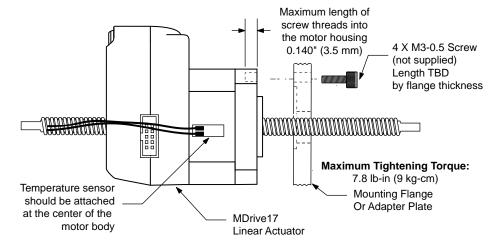
When mounting the MDrive, do not exceed the maximum recommended tightening torque of 7.8 lb-in (9 kg-cm).

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 3.1 Mounting

Care must be observed when installing the mounting screws on ALL MDrive17 linear actuator versions. The mounting holes on the flange are not drilled through and have a maximum depth of 0.150" (3.81 mm).

The warning note and Figure below illustrate the maximum safe thread length and maximum torque for mounting all versions of the MDrive17 linear actuator.



# **Drill Pattern for Mounting Flange or Adapter Plate**

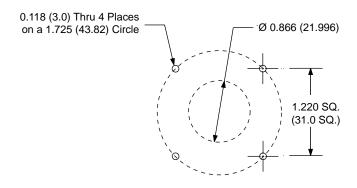


Figure 3.1 Mdrive linear actuator mounting and drill pattern

# 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive17 need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

### 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power Supply and Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

# 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

# 3.3 Recommended wiring

The following wiring/cabling is recommended for use with the MDrive17:

Wire Strip Length...... 0.25" (6.0 mm)

Power and Ground .....

### 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

Communication 10-pin Friction Lock (P2) ......Hirose DF11-10DS-2C

Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG)..........DF11-22SC

Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG)DF11-2428SC

Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG)..........DF11-30SC

Logic and Power The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive172

Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing

information.

16-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector Shell JST PN PADP-16V-1-S

Crimp Pins ...... JST PN SPH-001T-P0.5L

# 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.

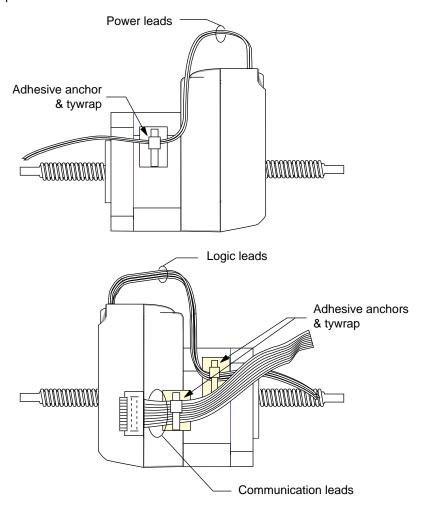


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

# 3.5 Anti-Backlash nut assembly and installation

### 3.5.1 Notes and warnings

- Do not use a wrench on the stainless steel cam of the nut.
- Do not oil the mechanism of the nut.
- Do not install the note into an interference fit bore (mechanism will not work).

### 3.5.2 Installation

To install threaded model nuts, simply hand tighten until shoulder is flush with mounting surface. A small amount of Loctite thread compound such as #277 can be used to prevent loosening. Alternatively, a pin can be installed to mechanically lock the threads.

Flanged models can be mounted to either the front or rear face of the flange.

Before use, it is recommended that the stainless steel preload mechanism be turned so that the caming surfaces move down the ramps. Once play is felt, allow the mechanism to slowly unwind again to establish the proper preload. (It is possible in assembly to inadvertently twist the cam creating excessive drag torque. This procedure will correct this.)

Using lubricant on the lead screw threads is recommended. This extends the life of the nut and reduces heat generation, noise and vibration. TriGEL-300S or TriGEL-1200SC is recommended.

### 3.5.3 Removal from screw

If it is necessary to remove the nut from your screw, you may lock the mechanism so that it can be immediately reinstalled without re-setting the preload. This can be done by wrapping tape around the junction between the stainless steel cam and the plastic nut halves. This will prevent the cam from turning when the nut is removed from screw. Remember to remove tape after installation.

For immediate transfer from one screw to another, hold the nut together between your thumb and forefinger so that it cannot expand axially. Remove the nut and install it on the second screw. It may be helpful to prevent the cam from turning with your remaining fingers as you transfer. If the nut becomes disassembled or looses its preload for any reason, follow the steps listed in the assembly procedure below.

# .5.4 Assembly procedure

1) Insert spring tang into cam slot.

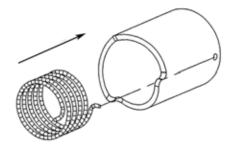


Figure 3.3 Insert spring tang

2) Ensure that the spring is engaged.

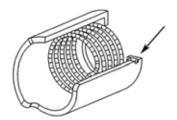


Figure 3.4 Spring engaged

3) Insert opposite tang into front nut slot or hole (dependant on size).
Use the slot or hole that will allow the the cam to be positioned closest to the bottom of the ramp.

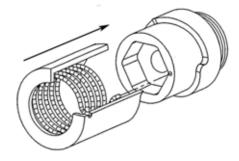


Figure 3.5 Insert opposite tang

4) With washer installed, insert the back nut into the front nut.

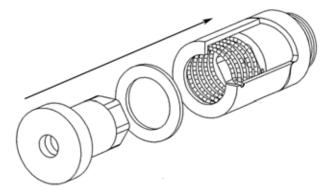


Figure 3.6 Inserting the back nut

5) With the cam held at the bottom of the ramp, thread the entire nut onto the screw starting with the front nut. After the entire nut is threaded onto the screw, release the cam to observe the gap distance (X on the drawing). The gap distance (X) should be about one-third of the full ramp distance, but no more than half.

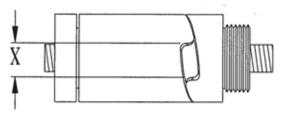


Figure 3.7 Measuring the gap distance

6) If the gap distance is incorrect, unthread the nut just enough to allow the back nut to disengage from the screw. Pull the back nut off and rotate to the next index position and reinsert back into the front nut. With the cam held at the bottom of the ramp, thread the entire nut back onto the screw. Release the cam and verify the correct gap distance. If still not correct repeat this step.

7) Once the back nut has been properly clocked to yield the correct gap distance, unthread the nut again just enough to disengage the back nut from the screw, but do not remove from the nut. Pull the cam away from the ramp and rotate in the clockwise direction for two ramp settings, then hold the cam at the bottom of the second ramp. Be careful not to allow the back nut to rotate with respect to the front nut while completing this task. With the cam held at the bottom of the second ramp, push the back nut into the front nut and thread the entire nut onto the screw.

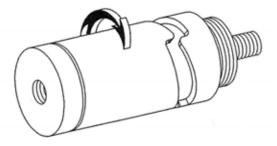


Figure 3.8 Pre-loading the nut

8) The anti-backlash nut is now pre-loaded and fully assembled.

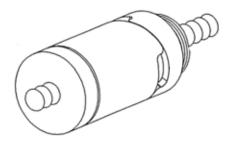


Figure 3.9 Nut pre-loaded and fully assembled

This page intentionally left blank

# 4 Connection and interface

### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### **↑** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.1 Interfacing communication

Communication interface, connector pin configuration and specifications are common to all NEMA sizes of the MDrive linear actuator. Connectivity information is located in Part 1 of this document, Section 1.4

# 4.2 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

### **↑ CAUTION**

### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive17 linear actuator is +12 to +48 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 2.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive17 in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.2.1 Recommended IMS power supplies

IP402 Unregulated Linear Supply

### Input Range

120 VAC Versions	102-132 VAC
240 VAC Versions	204-264 VAC
Output (All Measurements were taken	at 25°C, 120 VAC, 60 Hz)
No Load Output Voltage	39 VDC @ 0 Amps
Continuous Output Rating	30 VDC @ 1.0 Amps
Peak Output Rating	25 VDC @ 2.0 Amps

IP404 Unregulated Linear Supply

### Input Range

240 VAC Versions	204-264 VAC
Output (All Measurements were taken a	t 25°C, 120 VAC, 60 Hz)
No Load Output Voltage	43 VDC @ 0 Amps
Continuous Output Rating	32 VDC @ 1.5 Amps
Peak Output Rating	26 VDC @ 3 Amps

120 VAC Versions ...... 102-132 VAC

ISP200-4 Unregulated Switching Supply

### Input Range

120 VAC Versions	102-132 VAC
240 VAC Versions	204-264 VAC
Output (All Measurements were taken	n at 25°C, 120 VAC, 60 Hz)
No Load Output Voltage	41 VDC @ 0 Amps
Continuous Output Rating	38 VDC @ 1.5 Amps
Peak Output Rating	35 VDC @ 3 Amp

# 4.2.2 Recommended wire gauge

1 Ampere (Peak)					
Length (Feet)	10	25	50*	75*	100*
Minimum AWG	20	20	18	18	16
2 Amperes (Peak)					
Length (Feet)	10	25	50*	75*	100*
Minimum AWG	20	18	16	14	14

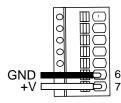
Table 4.1 Recommended power supply wire gauge

### 4.2.3 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	
Red	+12 to + 48 VDC
Black	Power and auxiliary ground

Table 4.2 Power and ground connections, flying leads

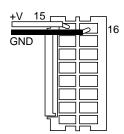
# 4.2.4 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin Numbers	
6	Power and auxiliary ground
7	+12 to + 48 VDC

Table 4.3 Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal

# 4.2.5 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors
15	+12 to + 48 VDC	Red
16	Power and auxiliary ground	Black

Table 4.4 Power and ground connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

Connector shell......PADP-16V-1-S

# 4.3 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

### **↑** CAUTION

### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O points are TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Step Clock
- 2) Direction
- 3) Capture/Trip
- 4) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

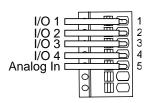
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 4.3.1 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	Signal
White/yellow	General purpose I/O 1
White/orange	General purpose I/O 2
White/violet	General purpose I/O 3
White/blue	General purpose I/O 4
Green	Analog input

Table 4.5 I/O connections, flying leads

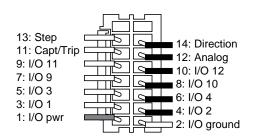
# 4.3.2 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin number	Signal
1	General purpose I/O 1
2	General purpose I/O 2
3	General purpose I/O 3
4	General purpose I/O 4
5	Analog input

Table 4.6 I/O connections, 7-pin terminal

# 4.3.3 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (expanded I/O)



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)		
1	I/O power	Red		
2	I/O ground	White	— Pair	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange		
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black Pair		
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	D-:-	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	— Pair	
7	General purpose I/O 9	Yellow	Doir	
8	General purpose I/O 10	Black	— Pair	
9	General purpose I/O 11	Blue		
10	General purpose I/O 12	Black	— Pair	
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	- Pair	
12	Analog input	Black		
13	Step clock I/O	White Pair	Dein	
14	Direction clock I/O	Black		

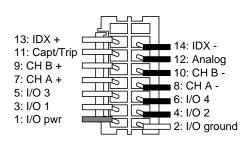
Table 4.7 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)..... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

### 4.3.4 P1 — 16-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)



Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)		
1	I/O power	Red Pair		
2	I/O ground	White		
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange		
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black		
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	D-:-	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black	— Pair	
7	Channel A +	Yellow	— Pair	
8	Channel A -	Black		
9	Channel B +	Blue		
10	Channel B -	Black		
11	Capture output/trip input	Green		
12	Analog input	Black	— Pair	
13	Index +	White		
14	Index -	Black		

Table 4.7 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD16-1417-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

# 4.4 Connectivity accessory details

### 4.4.1 RS-422/485 communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin IDC connector P2 P/N: MD-CC400-001

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

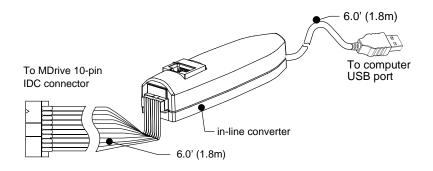


Figure 4.1 MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

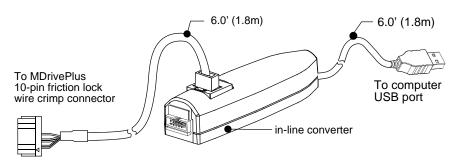
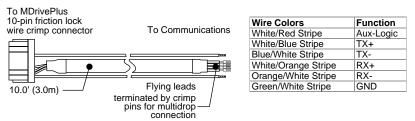


Figure 4.2 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

# 4.4.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



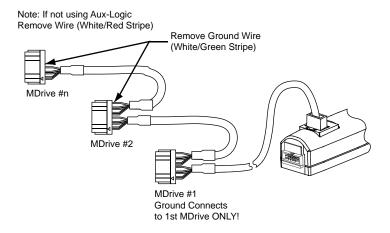
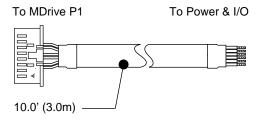


Figure 4.3 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

Flying leads to 16-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD16-1417-FL3

The PD16-1417-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive17 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 16-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to power, I/O and/or remote encoder.



Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs
16	Black	GND	GND	– X
15	Red	+V	+V	_ ^
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	- x
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	_ ^
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	- x
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	- ^
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B -	– X
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	_ ^
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A -	– x
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	_ ^
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	- X
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	_ ^
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	- x
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1	- <b>^</b>
2	White	I/O Ground	I/O Ground	- X
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power	

Figure 4.4 Prototype development cable PD16-1417-FL3

# 4.4.3 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 16-pin wire crimp	CK-10
Kit contains 5 mating connectors that press fit onto r not supplied.	ibbon cable. Cable
P2 10-pin IDC	CK-01

# MDrive® 23 Linear Actuator Motion Control

C E ROHS

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Specifications
- 3. Mounting Recommendations
- 4. Interface and Connectivity

This page intentionally left blank

# **Table of Contents**

1	introduct	tion	
	1.1	MDrive 23 linear actuator unit overview	
		1.1.1 Linear actuator styles	1-1
		1.1.2 MDrive 23 linear versions	<b>1-</b> 1
	1.2	Product identification	1-2
	1.3	Documentation reference	
	1.4	Product software	1-3
2	Specifica	ations	<b>2-</b> 1
	2.1	Mechanical specifications	2-
		2.1.1 Non-Captive Shaft	
		2.1.2 External Shaft	
	2.2	General specifications	2-3
		2.2.1 Electrical specifications	
		2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)	
		2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus <sup>2</sup> )	
		2.2.4 Communication specifications	
		2.2.5 Thermal specifications	
		2.2.6 Motion specifications	
		2.2.7 Software specifications	
		2.2.8 Motor specifications	
		2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves	2-8
	2.3	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments —	
		Communication	
		2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication	
		2.3.2 CANopen communication option	
	2.4	Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power	and
	I/O	2-11	0.44
		2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)	
		2.4.2 DC motor power	
		2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus²)	
	0.5	2.4.4 I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)	
	2.5	Options	
	2.6	Connectivity	2-12
_	Ma		
3	Wounting 3.1	g and connection recommendations	3-1
	3.1	MountingLayout and interface guidelines	
	3.2	3.2.1 Rules of wiring	
		3.2.2 Rules of shielding	
	3.3	Recommended wiring	
	3.3	3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins	
	3.4	Securing power leads and logic leads	
	3.4	Anti-Backlash nut installation and assembly	
	3.3	Anti-Dackiash hut installation and assembly	o-C
4	Connocti	on and interface	1 4
4	Connecti 4.1	Interfacing RS422-485 communication	
	4.1	4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDCstyle connecto	
		4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin pressure-in Dostyle connecto	
			4*2
	12		
	4.2	Interfacing CANopen communication	4-3

	4.3.1	Recommended IMS power supplies	4-4
	4.3.2		
	4.3.3	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface.	4-5
	4.3.4	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	4-5
	4.3.5	P1 — 2-pin wire crimp interface	4-6
4.4	Interfac	sing I/O	4-7
	4.4.1	P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface.	4-7
	4.4.2	P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface	4-7
	4.4.3	P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface	expand-
	ed I/O	) 4-8	
	4.4.4	P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface	remote .
		encoder)	4-9
4.5	Connec	ctivity accessory details	4-10
	4.5.1	RS-422/485 communication converter cal	oles.4-10
	4.5.2	Prototype development cables	4- <b>1</b> 1
4.6	Mating	connector kits	4-13

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1	Standard product options	1-2
Figure 2.1	Non-captive shsft mechanical specifications	2-1
Figure 2.2	Sealed mechanical specifications	2-2
Figure 2.3	Motor performance curve — +24 VDC	2-8
Figure 2.4	Motor performance curve — +48 VDC	
Figure 2.5	Motor performance curve — +75 VDCr	2-8
Figure 3.1	MDrive 23 mounting and drill pattern	3-2
Figure 3.2	Securing leads	3-5
Figure 3.3	Insert spring tang	3-7
Figure 3.4	Spring engaged	3-7
Figure 3.5	Insert opposite tang	3-7
Figure 3.6	Inserting the back nut	3-8
Figure 3.7	Measuring the gap distance	3-8
Figure 3.8	Pre-loading the nut	3-9
Figure 3.9	Nut pre-loaded and fully assembled	3-9
Figure 4.1	MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable	4-10
Figure 4.2	MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable	4-10
Figure 4.4	Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3.	4-11
Figure 4.5	Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire	crimp
	connector	
Figure 4.6	Prototype development cable PD14-2334-FL3	
Figure 4.7	Prototype development cable PD02-2300-FL3	4-12

# **List of Tables**

Table 2.1	Electrical specifications	2-3
Table 2.2	I/O specifications	2-4
Table 2.3	Expanded I/O specifications	2-5
Table 2.4	Communication specifications	2-5
Table 2.5	Thermal specifications	2-6
Table 2.6	Motion specifications	2-6
Table 2.7	Software specifications	2-7
Table 2.8	MDrive 23 linear actuator specifications	2-7
Table 2.9	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	2-9
Table 2.10	P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC	2-9
Table 2.11	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female	
	(DB-9F)	2-10
Table 2.12	Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads	2-11
Table 2.13	Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal	2-11
Table 2.14	P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp	2-12
Table 2.15	P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp	2-12
Table 2.16	I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire	
	crimpl	
Table 4.1	Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC	4-2
Table 4.2	P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp	
Table 4.3	P2 communication, 5-pin M12F circular connector	
Table 4.4	CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9)	
Table 4.5	CANopen communication, P2: 5-pin M12 female	4-4
Table 4.61	Recommended power supply wire gauge	4-5
Table 4.7	Power and ground connections, flying leads	
Table 4.8	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.9	Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal	4-6
Table 4.11	I/O connections, flying leads	
Table 4.12	I/O connections, 7-pin terminal	
Table 4.13	I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp	4-8
Table 4.14	I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire	
	crimp	4-9

Page intentionally left blank

## 1 Introduction

MDrive<sup>®</sup> linear actuators combine leading all-in-one integrated motion technology with linear motion to deliver high accuracy, unsurpassed repeatability and long life, all in a package that is extremely compact and affordable.

## 1.1 MDrive 23 linear actuator unit overview

## 1.1.1 Linear actuator styles

Two (2) linear actuator styles of MDrive 23 integrated motor + driver solutions are available:

- Non-captive shaft a screw runs through the MDrive and moves axially as the motor rotates
- External shaft a rotating screw, integral to the motor shaft, moves a screw-mounted nut axially

Precision rolled lead screws used with MDrive linear actuators are designed specifically for motion control applications to deliver maximum life and quiet operation. Corrosion resistant and non-magnetic, screws are manufactured from premium grade stainless steel and available with optional coating.

## 1.1.2 MDrive 23 linear versions

Three (2) MDrive 23 integrated versions provide a choice of features and capabilities:

- Microstepping motor + driver
- Motion Control motor + driver + controller

MDrive14 linear actuators feature high torque 1.8° brushless NEMA 23 single length step motors with integrated electronics, providing the leading technology solution for all-in-one linear motion applications.

Unsurpassed smoothness and performance delivered by MDrive 23 products are achieved through IMS's advanced 2nd generation current control. By applying innovative techniques to control current flow through the motor, resonance is significantly dampened over the entire speed range and audible noise is reduced.

The MDrive 23 accepts a broad input voltage range from +12 to +75 VDC, delivering enhanced performance and speed. Oversized input capacitors are used to minimize power line surges, reducing problems that can occur with long cable runs and multiple drive systems. An extended operating range of -40° to +85°C provides long life, trouble free service in demanding environments.mapping and extended node identifier.

Motor configurations include a single shaft rotary in four lengths, and linear actuators with long life Acme screw\*\*.

## 1.2 Product identification

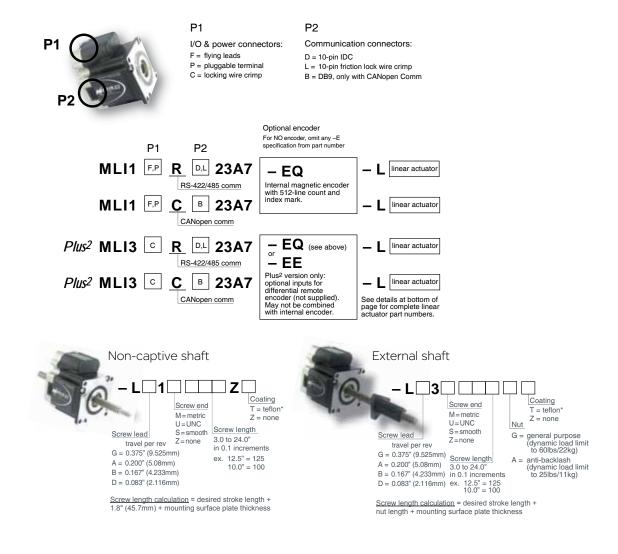


Figure 1.1 Standard product options

## 1.3 Documentation reference

The following User's manuals are available:

- Product manual, describes the technical data, installation, configuration and programming of the product.
- Quick Reference, describes the basic wiring, connection and use of this product. The quick reference is shipped in printed form with the product.

This documentation is also available for download from the IMS web site at http://www.imshome.com

## 1.4 Product software

The MDrive 23 Linear Actuator motion control integrated motor and driver may be programmed using any standard ASCII txt editor and ANSI terminal emulated. The recommended environment is the IMS Terminal Interface, which is a combined terminal/program editor tailored for use with IMS motion control products. This free software may be downloaded from http://www.imshome.com/software\_interfaces.html.

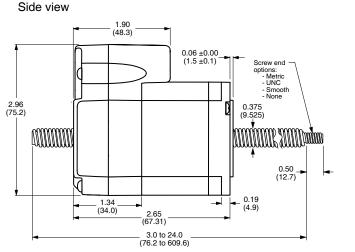
Installation and usages instructions are to be found in the MCode Programming Manual, which is correlated to this document.

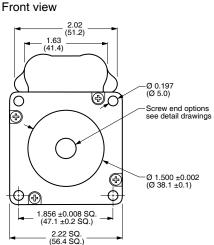
Page intentionally left blank

# 2 Specifications

## 2.1 Mechanical specifications

## 2.1.1 Non-Captive Shaft





Load limit

Nominal load limit: 200 lbs (91 kg)

## **Screw specifications**

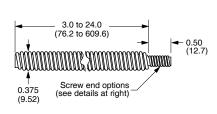
#### Screw material

MDrive Linear Actuator precision rolled lead screws are designed specifically for motion control applications to deliver maximum life and quiet operation. Corrosion resistant and non-magnetic, screws are manufactured from premium grade stainless steel.

#### Screw coating

An optional teflon screw coating is available for smooth operation and extended life.

# Standard screw Dimensions in inches (mm)



#### Lead options

inches (mm)	Travel/r	evolution	Travel/fu	ull step
Screw G	0.3750	(9.525)	0.001875	(0.0476)
Screw A	0.200	(5.08)	0.001	(0.0254)
Screw B	0.1670	(4.233)	0.000835	(0.0212)
Screw D	0.0833	(2.116)	0.0004165	(0.0106)

# Screw end options

	Metric end:	UNC end:
Threaded end	M6 x 1.0mm thread to	1/4-20 UNC-2A thread to
	within 0.03"	within 0.05"
MIMMIMM	(0.76mm)	(1.3mm)
	of shoulder	of shoulder
Smooth end		
nnnnnnnn.		2" ±0.001
	(9 61111	1 ±0.003)
None		
000000000000		

#### **Cantilevered loads**

Unsupported loads and side loading are not recommended for non-captive shaft MDrive® linear actuator products.

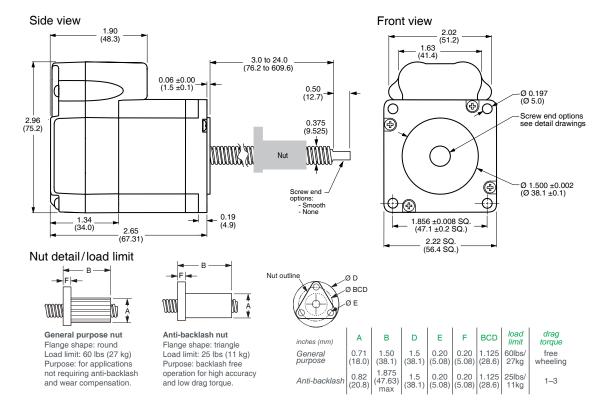
## **Calculating screw length**

Screw length = [mounting surface plate thickness] + [1.8" (45.7mm)] + [desired stroke length]

Figure 2.1 Non-captive shsft mechanical specifications

## 2.1.2 External Shaft

## 2.1.2 External Shaft



## Screw specifications

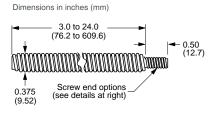
#### Screw material

MDrive Linear Actuator precision rolled lead screws are corrosion resistant and non-magnetic, manufactured from premium grade stainless steel.

#### Screw coating

An optional teflon screw coating is available for smooth operation and extended life.

#### Standard screw



#### Lead options

inches (mm)	Travel/r	evolution	Travel/fu	ull step
Screw G	0.3750	(9.525)	0.001875	(0.0476)
Screw A	0.200	(5.08)	0.001	(0.0254)
Screw B	0.1670	(4.233)	0.000835	(0.0212)
Screw D	0.0833	(2.116)	0.0004165	(0.0106)

#### Screw end options

Threaded end	Metric end: M6 x 1.0mm	UNC end: 1/4-20 UNC-2A		
	thread to within 0.03" (0.76mm)	thread to within 0.05" (1.3mm)		
	of shoulder	of shoulder		
Smooth end	Ø 0.2362" ±0.001 (Ø 6mm ±0.003)			
None	-	_		

#### Cantilevered loads

Loads for external shaft MDrive® linear actuator products MUST BE supported. Side loading is not recommended.

#### Calculating stroke length

Available stroke length = [screw length] - [nut length] - [mounting surface plate thickness]

Figure 2.2 Sealed mechanical specifications

# 2.2 General specifications

# 2.2.1 Electrical specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Input voltage range	Single, double and triple lengthe motors	+12	_	+75	VDC
Max power supply current*	Single length motors		(a 2.0 mt 4 mb) 1.6 1.2 75	60 45 Voltage (VDC	30 12
Aux-Logic Input Voltage	_	+12	_	+24	VDC
Max Aux-Logic Supply Current (Per MDrive)**	_	_	_	194	mA

\*per MDrive 23, Actual current depends on voltage and load.
\*\* Maintains power to control and feedback circuits [only] when input voltage is removed

Table 2.1 Electrical specifications

# 2.2.2 Standard I/O specifications (plus)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type					
Plus (I/O Points 1-4)	_			urable as s s or sinkin	
General Purpose I/O - Electrical					
Inputs	_	TTL	_	+24	VDC
Sinking Outputs (All)	_	_	_	+24	VDC
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA
Logic Threshold -	Logic 0	_	_	< 0.8	VDC
Logic Tilleshold	Logic 1	_	_	> 2.2	VDC
	Sinking		Ove	r temp, sh	ort circuit
Protection	Sourcing	Transient Over Voltage, Induc Cla			
Analog Input					
Resolution	_				
Danna	Voltage Mode	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10			+10 VDC
Range -	Current Mode		4 to	o 20 mA, 0	to 20mA
Clock I/O					
Types	_	Step/Dir	ection, Up	/Down, Qu	uadrature
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC TTL Input, TTL Output (with 2 kΩ Load to Ground			
Trip Output/Capture Input					
Logic Threshold	_	+5 VDC		TTL Outp kΩ Load to	
Logio Tittosilola				kΩ Load to	o Grou

Table 2.2 I/O specifications

## 2.2.3 Expanded I/O specifications (Plus<sup>2</sup>)

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
General Purpose I/O - Number and Type						
Plus (I/O Points 1-8)	_	rem	ote encod	(4 if config der) configung inputs or	rable as	
General Purpose I/O - Electrical						
Inputs	Sinking or Sourcing	TTL	_	+24	VDC	
Outputo	Sinking	_	_	+24	VDC	
Outputs	Sourcing	+12		+24	VDC	
Output Sink Current (Plus)	One channel	_	_	600	mA	
Motion I/O						
	Range	0.001	_	2.000		
	Resolution	_	_	32	bit	
Electronic gearing	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC	
	Filter range				12.9 µS 38.8 kHz	
	Secondary clock out ratio				1:1	
High speed position capture	Filter range		('	50 nS to 10 MHz to 3		
	Resolution	_		32	bit	
	Speed	_	_	150	nS	
High speed trip output	Resolution	_	_	32	bit	
	Threshold	_	_	TTL	VDC	
Optional remote encoder (closed loop)*						
Туре	User supplied differential encoder					
Steps per revolution	Steps per revolution See motion specifications table					
Resolution	User defined . Note: micros	steps/rev =	2X the		ounts/rev ninimum.	

<sup>\*</sup>Remote encoder inputs replace I/O points 4-8 and step and direction I/O

Table 2.3 Expanded I/O specifications

# 2.2.4 Communication specifications

	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
RS-422/485 (standard)					
BAUD rate	_	4.8		115.2	kbps
CANopen (optional)					
Туре					2.0B active
BAUD rate	_	10 kHz	_	1 MHz	_
Application layer	Version 3.0				DS-301
Device profile	Version 2.0				DSP-402
ID	_				11 or 29 bit
Isolation	_			•	Galvanic

Table 2.4 Communication specifications

# 2.2.5 Thermal specifications

		Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Heat sink temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+85	°C
Motor temperature	non-condensing humidity	-40	_	+100	°C

Table 2.5 Thermal specifications

## 2.2.6 Motion specifications

Microstep	Resoluti	on - Ope	п Lоор							
Numbe	er of micro	step reso	lutions							20
			Availa	ble micro	steps per	revolutio	n			
200	400	800	1000	1600	2000	3200	5000	6400	10000	
12800	20000	25000	25600	40000	50000	51200	36000 <sup>1</sup>	21600 <sup>2</sup>	25400 <sup>3</sup>	
	deg/µstep <i>revolution</i>		c minute/ ew	µstep *	3=0.001	mm/µster	)			
Microstep	resolutio	n (close	d loop co	onfigurat	ion - (op	tional)				
Steps Per	Revolution	n (Fixed)								51200
Position Re	esolution									2048
Optional o	lifferentia	l encode	r (interna	ally mou	nted)					
Туре									Inter	nal, Magnetic
Resolution	(Lines)									512
Resolution	(Edges)									2048
Counters										
Counter 1	(C1) Type									Position
Counter 2	(C2) Type									Encoder
Resolution										32 bit
Maximum	Edge Rate	=								5 MHz
Velocity										
Range	Range ±5,000,000 Steps/Sec						00 Steps/Sec.			
Resolution 0.5961 Steps/Sec						31 Steps/Sec.				
Accelerati	ion/Decel	eration								
Range									1.5 x 10	9 Steps/Sec.2
Resolution									90.	9 Steps/Sec. <sup>2</sup>

Table 2.6 Motion specifications

## 2.2.7 Software specifications

Program Storage Type/Size	Flash/6384 Bytes
User Registers	(4) 32 Bit
User Program Labels and Variables	192
Math, Logic and Conditional Functions	+, -, x, ÷, <, >, =, ≤, ≥, AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Branch Functions	Branch and Call (Conditional)
Party Mode Addresses	62
Encoder Functions	Stall Detect, Position Maintenance, Find Index
Predefined I/O Functions	
Input Functions	Home, Limit+, Limit-, Go, Stop, Pause, Jog+, Jog-, Analog Input
Output Functions	Moving, Fault, Stall, Velocity Changing
Trip Functions	Trip on Input, Trip on Position, Trip on Time, Trip Capture

Table 2.7 Software specifications

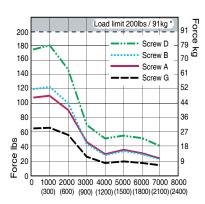
# 2.2.8 Motor specifications

	90 oz-in (64 N-cm)
	0.0025 oz-in-sec² (0.18 kg-cm²)
General purpose	200 lbs (91 kg)
With anti-backlash nut	_
General purpose	60 lbs (27 kg)
With anti-backlash nut	25 lbs (11 kg)
General purpose	0.005" (0.127 mm)
With anti-backlash nut	_
General purpose	0.005" (0.127mm)
With anti-backlash nut	0.0005" (0.0127 mm)
	± 1°
	22.0 oz (625.0 g)
	With anti-backlash nut General purpose With anti-backlash nut General purpose With anti-backlash nut General purpose

Table 2.8 MDrive 23 linear actuator specifications

## 2.2.9 Speed-force performance curves

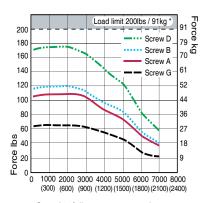
+24 VDC



Speed in full steps per second (RPM)

Figure 2.3 Motor performance curve — +24 VDC

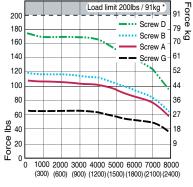
+48 VDC



Speed in full steps per second (RPM)

Figure 2.4 Motor performance curve — +48 VDC

+75 VDC



Speed in full steps per second (RPM)

Figure 2.5 Motor performance curve — +75 VDCr

## 2.3 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments — Communication

## 2.3.1 RS-422/485 communication

10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC402-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-02* 

Mfg P/N: Shell *Hirose DF11-10DS-2C* 

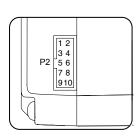
Pins

Hirose: DF11-2428SC

Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX +	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

Table 2.9 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

## 10-pin press-fit (IDC style)



Connectivity Options
USB to RS-422/485
Converter:
MD-CC400-001

Mating connector kit: *CK-01* 

Mfg P/N: Shell

SAMTEC: TCSD-05-01-N

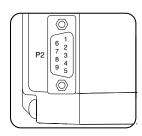
Ribbon cable *Tyco: 1-57051-9* 

Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.

Table 2.10 P2 communication, 10-pin pressure fit IDC/SAMTEC

## 2.3.2 CANopen communication option

9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)



Connectivity Options
USB to CANopen converter:
MD-CC500-000

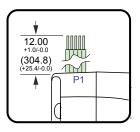
Pin #	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 2.11 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

# 2.4 Connectivity specifications/pin assignments - Power and I/O

## 2.4.1 Power and I/O - standard I/O (Plus)

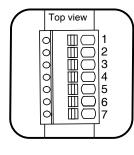
12" (304.8 mm) flying leads



Wire Color	Function	Description
White/yellow	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
White/orange	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
White/violet	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
White/blue	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
Green	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
Black	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
Red	+V	Motor power

Table 2.12 Power and I/O interface - 12" (308.8.mm) flying leads

## 7-pin pluggable terminal

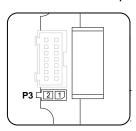


Pin #	Function	Description
1	I/O 1	General purpose I/O point 1
2	I/O 2	General purpose I/O point 2
3	I/O 3	General purpose I/O point 3
4	I/O 4	General purpose I/O point 4
5	Analog input	0 to +5 VDC, 0 to +10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
6	GND	Power and auxiliary ground
7	+V	Motor power

Table 2.13 Power and I/O interface - 7-pin pluggable terminal

## 2.4.2 DC motor power

2-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pin #	Function	Description
1	+V	+12 to +60 VDC motor power
2	Ground	Power supply return (ground)

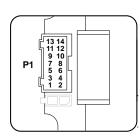
Table 2.14 P3 DC power, 2-pin locking wire crimp

Pin # Function

# Connectivity Options Prototype development cable PD-02-2300-FL3 Mating connector kit: CK-04 Mfg P/N: Shell Tyco 794617-2 Pins Tyco 794610-1

## 2.4.3 I/O - expanded I/O (Plus<sup>2</sup>)

14-pin locking wire crimp



Connectivity Options
Prototype development
cable::
PD14-2334-FL3

Mating connector kit: *CK-09* 

Mfg P/N: Shell JST PADP-14V-1-S

JST SPH-001T0.5L

_			
	1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs
	2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground
	3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
	4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
	5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
	6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
	7	I/O 9	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 9
	8	I/O 10	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 10
	9	I/O 11	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 11
	10	I/O 12	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 12
	11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level
	12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input
_	13	Step/clock I/O	Step clock i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.
	1/	Direction/	Direction i/o. Can also be configured as quadrature or

clock up/down. +5 VDC logic level.

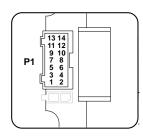
Table 2.15 P1 Expanded I/O, 14-pin locking wire crimp

clock I/O

Description

## 2.4.4 I/O - remote encoder (Plus²)

16-pin locking wire crimp



Connectivity Options Prototype development cable:: PD14-2334-FL3
Mating connector kit: CK-09
Mfg P/N: Shell <i>JST PADP-14V-1-S</i>
Pins JST SPH-001T0.5L

Pin#	Function	Description
1	I/O power	I/O Power, used with sourcing inputs or outputs.
2	I/O GND	Non-isolated I/O Ground. Common with Power Ground.
3	I/O 1	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 1
4	I/O 2	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 2
5	I/O 3	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 3
6	I/O 4	0 to +24 VDC Programmable I/O Point 4
7	CH A+	Channel A+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
8	CH A-	Channel A- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
9	CH B+	Channel B+ encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
10	CH B-	Channel B- encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
11	Capture/trip I/O	High Speed Capture Input or Trip Output. +5 VDC Logic Level.
12	Analog in	0 to 10 V / 4 to 20 mA / 0 to 20 mA Analog Input.
13	IDX+	Index mark + encoder input. +5 VDC logic level
14	IDX-	Index mark - encoder input. +5 VDC logic level

Table 2.16 I/O and remote encoder interface - 16-pin locking wire crimpl

## 2.5 Options

Internal encoder Internal differential magnetic 512 line differential encoders with index

mark are available:

Remote Encoder (Plus2 versions only) MDrive 23 Linear Actuator Motion Control versions are available with

differential encoder inputs for use with a remote encoder (not supplied).

## 2.6 Connectivity

QuickStart kit For rapid design verifi cation, all-inclusive QuickStart Kits have commu-

nication converter, prototype development cable(s), instructions and CD

for MDrive initial functional setup and system testing.

Communication Converters Electrically isolated, in-line converters pre-wired with mating connectors to conveniently set/program communication parameters for a single

MDrive product via a PC's USB port. Length 12.0' (3.6m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC......MD-CC400-001

P2 10-pin wire crimp......MD-CC402-001

Prototype Development Cables Speed test/development with pre-wired mating connectors that have fly-

ing leads other end. Length 10.0' (3.0m).

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin wire crimp...... PD10-1434-FL3

P1 14-pin wire crimp...... PD14-2334-FL3

Mating Connector Kits Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins.

Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC......CK-01

P2 10-pin wire crimp......CK-02

P1 14-pin wire crimp......CK-09

P3 2-pin wire crimp......CK-04

2 Specifications	MDrive® 23 Linear Actuator Motion Control

# 3 Mounting and connection recommendations

#### **↑** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### LEAD RESTRAINT

Some MDrive mounting configurations require that the MDrive move along the screw. Ensure that all cabling is properly restrained to provide strain relief on connection points..

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

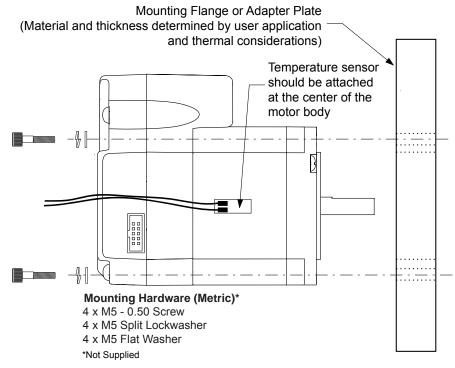
#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### THERMAL MANAGEMENT

The mounting plate material should offer sufficient mass and thermal conductivity to ensure that the motor temperature does not eceed 100°C.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

# 3.1 Mounting



## **Drill Pattern**

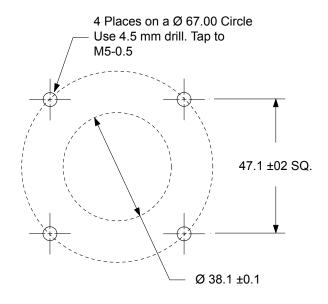


Figure 3.1 MDrive 23 mounting and drill pattern

## 3.2 Layout and interface guidelines

Logic level cables must not run parallel to power cables. Power cables will introduce noise into the logic level cables and make your system unreliable.

Logic level cables must be shielded to reduce the chance of EMI induced noise. The shield needs to be grounded at the signal source to earth. The other end of the shield must not be tied to anything, but allowed to float. This allows the shield to act as a drain.

Power supply leads to the MDrive need to be twisted. If more than one driver is to be connected to the same power supply, run separate power and ground leads from the supply to each driver.

## 3.2.1 Rules of wiring

- Power supply and motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs, and run separately from signal-carrying wires.
- A minimum of one twist per inch is recommended.
- Motor wiring should be shielded twisted pairs using 20 gauge, or for distances of more than 5 feet, 18 gauge or better.
- Power ground return should be as short as possible to established ground.
- Power supply wiring should be shielded twisted pairs of 18 gauge for less than 4 amps DC and 16 gauge for more than 4 amps DC.

## 3.2.2 Rules of shielding

- The shield must be tied to zero-signal reference potential. It is necessary that the signal be earthed or grounded, for the shield to become earthed or grounded. Earthing or grounding the shield is not effective if the signal is not earthed or grounded.
- Do not assume that Earth ground is a true Earth ground. Depending on the distance from the main power cabinet, it may be necessary to sink a ground rod at the critical location.
- The shield must be connected so that shield currents drain to signal-earth connections.
- The number of separate shields required in a system is equal to the number of independent signals being processed plus one for each power entrance.
- The shield should be tied to a single point to prevent ground loops.
- A second shield can be used over the primary shield; however, the second shield is tied to ground at both ends.

## 3.3 Recommended wiring

## 3.3.1 Recommended mating connectors and pins

Communication	10-pin Friction Lock (P2)Hirose DF11-10DS-2C	
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (22 AWG)DF11-22SC	
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (24 - 28 AWG) DF11-2428SC	
	Crimp Contact for 10-pin Friction Lock (30 AWG)DF11-30SC	
1/0	The following mating connectors are recommended for the MDrive 23 Units ONLY! Please contact a JST distributor for ordering and pricing information.	
	14-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector ShellJST PN PADP-14V-1-S	
	Crimp PinsJST PN SPH-001T-P0.5L	
Power	2-pin Locking Wire Crimp Connector ShellTyco 794617-2	
	Crimp PinsTyco 794610-1	

## 3.4 Securing power leads and logic leads

Some applications may require that the MDrive move with the axis motion. If this is a requirement of your application, the motor leads (flying, pluggable or threaded) must be properly anchored. This will prevent flexing and tugging which can cause damage at critical connection points within the MDrive.

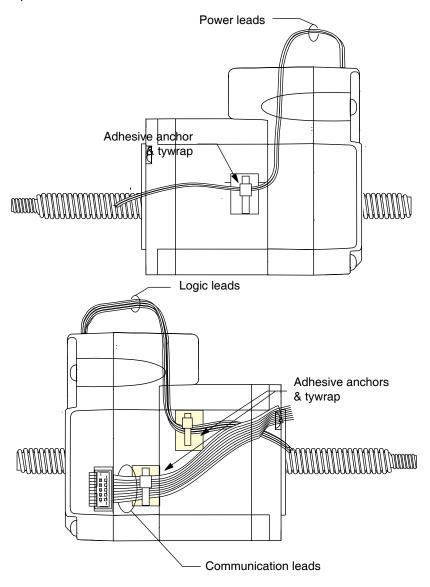


Figure 3.2 Securing leads

## 3.5 Anti-Backlash nut assembly and installation

## 3.5.1 Notes and warnings

- Do not use a wrench on the stainless steel cam of the nut.
- Do not oil the mechanism of the nut.
- Do not install the note into an interference fit bore (mechanism will not work).

#### 3.5.2 Installation

To install threaded model nuts, simply hand tighten until shoulder is flush with mounting surface. A small amount of Loctite thread compound such as #277 can be used to prevent loosening. Alternatively, a pin can be installed to mechanically lock the threads.

Flanged models can be mounted to either the front or rear face of the flange.

Before use, it is recommended that the stainless steel preload mechanism be turned so that the caming surfaces move down the ramps. Once play is felt, allow the mechanism to slowly unwind again to establish the proper preload. (It is possible in assembly to inadvertently twist the cam creating excessive drag torque. This procedure will correct this.)

Using lubricant on the lead screw threads is recommended. This extends the life of the nut and reduces heat generation, noise and vibration. TriGEL-300S or TriGEL-1200SC is recommended.

#### 3.5.3 Removal from screw

If it is necessary to remove the nut from your screw, you may lock the mechanism so that it can be immediately reinstalled without re-setting the preload. This can be done by wrapping tape around the junction between the stainless steel cam and the plastic nut halves. This will prevent the cam from turning when the nut is removed from screw. Remember to remove tape after installation.

For immediate transfer from one screw to another, hold the nut together between your thumb and forefinger so that it cannot expand axially. Remove the nut and install it on the second screw. It may be helpful to prevent the cam from turning with your remaining fingers as you transfer. If the nut becomes disassembled or looses its preload for any reason, follow the steps listed in the assembly procedure below.

## .5.4 Assembly procedure

1) Insert spring tang into cam slot.

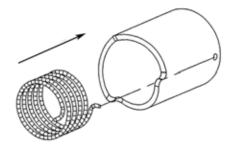


Figure 3.3 Insert spring tang

2) Ensure that the spring is engaged.

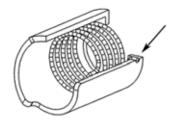


Figure 3.4 Spring engaged

3) Insert opposite tang into front nut slot or hole (dependant on size).

Use the slot or hole that will allow the the cam to be positioned closest to the bottom of the ramp.

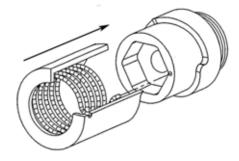


Figure 3.5 Insert opposite tang

1) With washer installed, insert the back nut into the front nut.

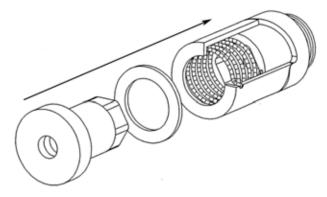


Figure 3.6 Inserting the back nut

2) With the cam held at the bottom of the ramp, thread the entire nut onto the screw starting with the front nut. After the entire nut is threaded onto the screw, release the cam to observe the gap distance (X on the drawing). The gap distance (X) should be about one-third of the full ramp distance, but no more than half.

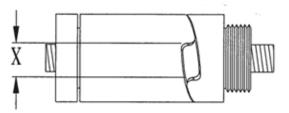


Figure 3.7 Measuring the gap distance

3) If the gap distance is incorrect, unthread the nut just enough to allow the back nut to disengage from the screw. Pull the back nut off and rotate to the next index position and reinsert back into the front nut. With the cam held at the bottom of the ramp, thread the entire nut back onto the screw. Release the cam and verify the correct gap distance. If still not correct repeat this step.

4) Once the back nut has been properly clocked to yield the correct gap distance, unthread the nut again just enough to disengage the back nut from the screw, but do not remove from the nut. Pull the cam away from the ramp and rotate in the clockwise direction for two ramp settings, then hold the cam at the bottom of the second ramp. Be careful not to allow the back nut to rotate with respect to the front nut while completing this task. With the cam held at the bottom of the second ramp, push the back nut into the front nut and thread the entire nut onto the screw.

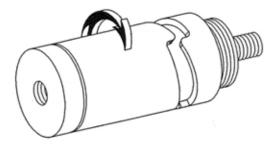


Figure 3.8 Pre-loading the nut

5) The anti-backlash nut is now pre-loaded and fully assembled.

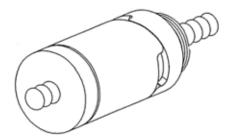


Figure 3.9 Nut pre-loaded and fully assembled

This page intentionally left blank

## 4 Connection and interface

## **⚠** DANGER

#### **EXPOSED SIGNALS**

Hazardous voltage levels may be present if using an open frame power supply to power the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

#### **↑** CAUTION

#### SWITCHING DC POWER/HOT PLUGGING

Do not connect or disconnect power, logic, or communication while the device is in a powered state.

Remove DC power by powering down at the AC side of the DC power supply.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.1 Interfacing RS422-485 communication

For general RS422/485 single and party mode communication practices please see Part 1 Section 5 of this document.

## **↑** CAUTION

#### Communication GROUND LOOPS

To avoid ground loops in the system only connect communication ground to the first MDrive in the system. Do not connect communication ground on subsequent MDrives.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

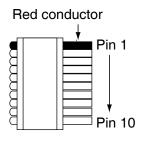
## **↑** CAUTION

#### **HOT PLUGGING!**

Do not connect or disconnect communication while the device is in a powered state.

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to system components!

## 4.1.1 P2 — 10-pin pressure-fit IDCstyle connector



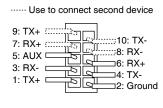
Pin #	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	TX -	Transmit minus
3	RX +	Receive plus
4	RX -	Receive minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX -	Receive minus
8	TX -	Transmit minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
		·

Table 4.1 Communication connections, P2 - 10-pin IDC

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC400-001

## 4.1.2 P2 — 10-pin friction lock wire crimp



Pin#	Function	Description
1	TX +	Transmit plus
2	Comm GND	Communication ground only. Do not ground auxlogic to this pin.
3	RX -	Receive minus
4	TX -	Transmit minus
5	Aux-Logic	Auxiliary logic maintains power to the logic circuitry in the absence of motor power. +12 to +24 VDC input
6	RX +	Receive plus
7	RX +	Receive plus
8	RX -	Receive minus
9	TX +	Transmit plus
10	TX -	Transmit minus

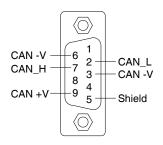
Table 4.2 P2 communication, 10-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable (10'/3.0 m).....MD-CC402-001

# 4.2 Interfacing CANopen communication

## 4.2.1 P2 — 9-pin d-sub connector (female)



Pin#	Function	Description
1	N/C	Not connected
2	CAN low	CAN_L bus line (low dominant)
3	CAN -V	CAN communication ground
4	N/C	Not connected
5	Shield	Optional CAN shield
6	CAN -V	Optional ground
7	CAN high	CAN_H bus line (high dominant)
8	N/C	Not connected
9	CAN +V	+7 to +30 VDC power supply

Table 4.4 CANopen communication, P2: 9-pin D-sub female (DB-9F)

Connectivity accessories

Communication converter cable......MD-CC500-000

## 4.3 Interfacing DC power

See part 1 of this document, section 3, for recommended power cable configurations.

## **⚠ CAUTION**

#### **OVER VOLTAGE**

The DC voltage range for the MDrive 23 is +12 to +60 VDC. Ensure that motor back EMF is factored into your power supply size calculations.

Allow 3.0 A maximum power supply output current per MDrive in the system. Actual power supply current will depend on voltage and load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

## 4.3.1 Recommended IMS power supplies

IP404 Unregulated Linear Supply	Input Range
---------------------------------	-------------

120 VAC Versions	102-132 VAC	
240 VAC Versions	204-264 VAC	
Output (All Measurements were taken at 25°C, 120 VAC, 60 Hz)		
No Load Output Voltage	43 VDC @ 0 Amps	
Continuous Output Rating	32 VDC @ 1.5 Amps	
Peak Output Rating	26 VDC @ 3 Amps	

ISP300-4 Unregulated Switching Supply

#### Input Range

240 VAC Versions	204-264 VAC
Output (All Measurements were taken at	25°C, 120 VAC, 60 Hz)
No Load Output Voltage	42 VDC @ 0 Amps
Continuous Output Rating	39 VDC @ 3.0 Amps
Peak Output Rating	37 VDC @6.0 Amp

120 VAC Versions ...... 102-132 VAC

## 4.3.2 Recommended wire gauge

Cable Length: Feet (meters)	10 (3.0)	25 (7.6)	50 (15.2)	75 (22.9)	100 (30.5)
Amps Peak		N	linimum AW	G	
1 Amp Peak	20	20	18	18	18
2 Amps Peak	20	18	16	14	14
3 Amps Peak	18	16	14	12	12

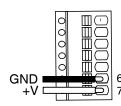
Table 4.61 Recommended power supply wire gauge

## 4.3.3 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

# Wire Color Red Motor power supply Black Power ground

Table 4.7 Power and ground connections, flying leads

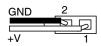
# 4.3.4 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin #	
6	Power ground
7	Motor power supply

Table 4.8 Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal

## 4.3.5 P1 — 2-pin wire crimp interface



PIN#		PD02-2300-FL3 wire colors	
6	Power ground	Black	
7	Motor power supply	Red	

Table 4.9 Power and ground connections, 7-pin terminal

Connectivity accessories

# 4.4 Interfacing I/O

See part 1 of this document, section 4, for I/O interface configurations and methods.

#### **⚠** CAUTION

#### **ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS**

The general purpose I/O is tolerant to +24 VDC. The following listed I/O point is TTL level and only tolerant to +5 VDC:

- 1) Capture/Trip
- 2) Step/Direction
- 3) Remote encoder inputs

Do not exceed +5 VDC on these points.

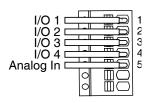
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

#### 4.4.1 P1 — 12' (30.5 cm) flying leads interface

Wire Color	Signal
White/yellow	General purpose I/O 1
White/orange	General purpose I/O 2
White/violet	General purpose I/O 3
White/blue	General purpose I/O 4
Green	Analog input

Table 4.11 I/O connections, flying leads

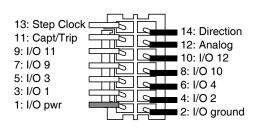
## 4.4.2 P1 — 7-pin pluggable terminal interface



Pin number	Signal
1	General purpose I/O 1
2	General purpose I/O 2
3	General purpose I/O 3
4	General purpose I/O 4
5	Analog input

Table 4.12 I/O connections, 7-pin terminal

## 4.4.3 P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (expanded I/O)



	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)		
power	Red	Doir	
ground	Black	—— Pair	
neral purpose I/O 1	Orange	—— Pair	
neral purpose I/O 2	Black		
neral purpose I/O 3	Brown	—— Pair	
neral purpose I/O 4	Black		
neral purpose I/O 9	Yellow	—— Pair	
neral purpose I/O 10	Black		
neral purpose I/O 11	Blue	Doir	
neral purpose I/O 12	Black	- Pair	
oture output/trip input	Green	— Pair	
alog input	Black		
p clock I/O	White	Doir	
ection clock I/O	Black	—— Pair	
	ground  neral purpose I/O 1  neral purpose I/O 2  neral purpose I/O 3  neral purpose I/O 4  neral purpose I/O 9  neral purpose I/O 10  neral purpose I/O 11  neral purpose I/O 12  purpose I/O 12	ground Black neral purpose I/O 1 Orange neral purpose I/O 2 Black neral purpose I/O 3 Brown neral purpose I/O 4 Black neral purpose I/O 9 Yellow neral purpose I/O 10 Black neral purpose I/O 11 Blue neral purpose I/O 12 Black oture output/trip input Green alog input Black p clock I/O White	

Table 4.13 I/O connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD14-2334-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

## 4.4.4 P1 — 14-pin locking wire crimp interface (remote encoder)

Pin Numbers	Signal	Prototype development cable wire colors (twisted pairs)		
1	I/O power	Red	- Doir	
2	I/O ground	White	- Pair	
3	General purpose I/O 1	Orange	– Pair	
4	General purpose I/O 2	Black	- Pall	
5	General purpose I/O 3	Brown	- Pair	
6	General purpose I/O 4	Black		
7	Channel A +	Yellow	– Pair	
8	Channel A -	Black		
9	Channel B +	Blue	Doir	
10	Channel B -	Black	– Pair	
11	Capture output/trip input	Green	Doir	
12	Analog input	Black	- Pair	
13	Index +	White	– Pair	
14	Index -	Black	— ган	

Table 4.14 I/O and remote encoder connections, 16-pin locking wire crimp

Connectivity accessories

Prototype development cable (10'/3.0 m)...... PD14-2334-FL3

Manufacturer (JST) part numbers

# 4.5 Connectivity accessory details

#### 4.5.1 RS-422/485 communication converter cables

USB to 10-pin IDC connector P2 P/N: MD-CC400-001 Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

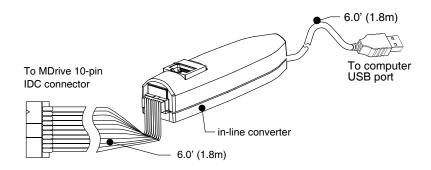


Figure 4.1 MD-CC400-000 communication converter cable

USB to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 P/N: MD-CC402-001

Electrically isolated in-line USB to RS-422/485 converter pre-wired with mating connector to conveniently program and set configuration parameters

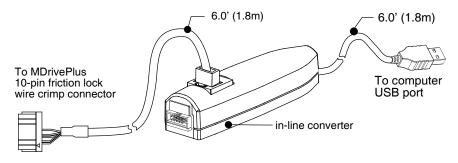
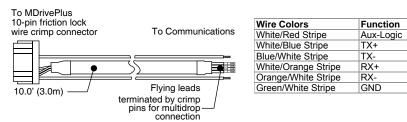


Figure 4.2 MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable

#### 4.5.2 Prototype development cables

Flying leads to 10-pin wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD10-1434-FL3

Used in conjunction with the MD-CC402-001 communication converter cable to facilitate multi-drop RS-422/485 communication.



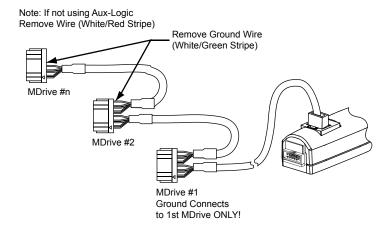


Figure 4.4 Multi-drop communication using the PD10-1434-FL3

#### **Procedure**

- 1) Remove ground wire (unless this is the first system MDrive, green/white stripe)
- 2) Remove aux-logic (if not used, red/white stripe)
- 3) Connect pre-crimped flying leads as shown in Figure 5.7 below

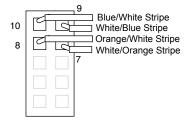
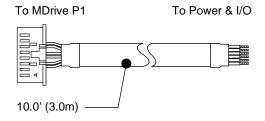


Figure 4.5 Wiring a second PD10-1434-FL3 into the 10-pin wire crimp connector.

Flying leads to 14-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD14-2334-FL3

The PD14-2334-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 23 to the users controller. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 14-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P1 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to I/O devices.

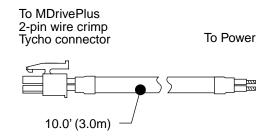


Pin #	Wire Colors	Signal (Expanded features)	Signal (Remote encoder)	Pairs
14	Black	Step Clock I/O	Index –	- X
13	White	Direction I/O	Index +	_ ^
12	Black	Analog Input	Analog Input	- X
11	Green	Capture/Trip I/O	Capture/Trip I/O	_ ^
10	Black	I/O 12	Channel B –	V
9	Blue	I/O 11	Channel B +	— х
8	Black	I/O 10	Channel A –	- X
7	Yellow	I/O 9	Channel A +	- ^
6	Black	I/O 4	I/O 4	- X
5	Brown	I/O 3	I/O 3	- ^
4	Black	I/O 2	I/O 2	V
3	Orange	I/O 1	I/O 1	- X
2	Black	I/O Ground	I/O Ground	
1	Red	I/O Power	I/O Power	- X

Figure 4.6 Prototype development cable PD14-2334-FL3

Flying leads to 2-pin locking wire crimp connector P2 -P/N: PD02-2300-FL3

The PD02-2300-FL3 prototype development cable is used to rapidly interface the MDrive 23 to the users DC power supply. This 10' (3.0 m) cable consists of a 2-pin locking wire crimp connector to plug directly into the MDrive P3 connector with flying leads on the opposite end to interface to DC power.



PIN #	wire Colors	Signai (Expanded features)
2	Black	Ground
1	Red	+V

Figure 4.7 Prototype development cable PD02-2300-FL3

# 4.6 Mating connector kits

Use to build your own cables. Kit contains 5 mating shells with pins. Cable not supplied. Manufacturer's crimp tool recommended.

#### Mates to connector:

P2 10-pin pressure-fit IDC	CK-01
P2 10-pin wire crimp	CK-02
P1 14-pin wire crimp	CK-09
P3 2-pin wire crimp	CK-04

#### **WARRANTY**

#### TWENTY-FOUR (24) MONTH LIMITED WARRANTY

IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA warrants only to the purchaser of the Product from IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA (the "Customer") that the product purchased from IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA (the "Product") will be free from defects in materials and workmanship under the normal use and service for which the Product was designed for a period of 24 months from the date of purchase of the Product by the Customer. Customer's exclusive remedy under this Limited Warranty shall be the repair or replacement, at Company's sole option, of the Product, or any part of the Product, determined by IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA to be defective. In order to exercise its warranty rights, Customer must notify Company in accordance with the instructions described under the heading "Obtaining Warranty Service".

NOTE: MDrive Motion Control electronics are not removable from the motor in the field. The entire unit must be returned to the factory for repair.

This Limited Warranty does not extend to any Product damaged by reason of alteration, accident, abuse, neglect or misuse or improper or inadequate handling; improper or inadequate wiring utilized or installed in connection with the Product; installation, operation or use of the Product not made in strict accordance with the specifications and written instructions provided by IMS; use of the Product for any purpose other than those for which it was designed; ordinary wear and tear; disasters or Acts of God; unauthorized attachments, alterations or modifications to the Product; the misuse or failure of any item or equipment connected to the Product not supplied by IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA; improper maintenance or repair of the Product; or any other reason or event not caused by IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA.

IMS SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC MOTION USA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE. CUSTOMER'S SOLE REMEDY FOR ANY DEFECTIVE PRODUCT WILL BE AS STATED ABOVE, AND IN NO EVENT WILL IMS BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE PRODUCT.

This Limited Warranty shall be void if the Customer fails to comply with all of the terms set forth in this Limited Warranty. This Limited Warranty is the sole warranty offered by IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA with respect to the Product. IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA does not assume any other liability in connection with the sale of the Product. No representative of IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA is authorized to extend this Limited Warranty or to change it in any manner whatsoever. No warranty applies to any party other than the original Customer.

IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA and its directors, officers, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates shall not be liable for any damages arising from any loss of equipment, loss or distortion of data, loss of time, loss or destruction of software or other property, loss of production or profits, overhead costs, claims of third parties, labor or materials, penalties or liquidated damages or punitive damages, whatsoever, whether based upon breach of warranty, breach of contract, negligence, strict liability or any other legal theory, or other losses or expenses incurred by the Customer or any third party.

#### **OBTAINING WARRANTY SERVICE**

If the Product was purchased from an IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA Distributor, please contact that Distributor to obtain a Returned Material Authorization (RMA). If the Product was purchased directly from IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA, please contact Customer Service at info@imshome. com or 860-295-6102 (Eastern Time Zone).

Customer shall prepay shipping charges for Products returned to IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA for warranty service and IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA shall pay for return of Products to Customer by ground transportation. However, Customer shall pay all shipping charges, duties and taxes for Products returned to IMS Schneider Electric Motion USA from outside the United States.

